Vocabulary

FOR CIVIL SERVICE TESTS
Vocabulary
FOR CIVIL SERVICE TESTS

Marguerite Hartill
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td></td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>THE LEARNINGEXPRESS TEST PREPARATION SYSTEM</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RESOURCES—COMMONLY TESTED WORDS, PREFIXES, SUFFIXES, AND WORD ROOTS FOR SUCCESSFUL STUDYING</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>VOCABULARY IN CONTEXT</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SYNONYMS AND ANTONYMS</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>READING COMPREHENSION</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GRAMMAR</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPELLING</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>PRACTICE TEST 1</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>PRACTICE TEST 2</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX: GLOSSARY OF VOCABULARY TERMS</td>
<td></td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Choosing a career as a government employee can be very rewarding. But before you begin your job, you will find that you must take a Civil Service exam. Generally, a Civil Service exam will be comprised of many different sections. Depending on your job field, the type of test you will take may include any or all of the following topics: math, judgment, map reading, number and letter recall, reading tables and graphs, and vocabulary. Vocabulary is a broad topic, and it forms the foundation for reading comprehension, grammar, and spelling. In general, the better your basic vocabulary skills are, the better you will do on the entire test. Civil Service exams require that candidates score well on all parts of the exam, so use the exercises and practice tests in this book to get a feel for the vocabulary topics you will face on the real exam.

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

Whether your exam is months away or coming up in a few weeks, this book will help you prepare. You should carefully read this introduction and Chapter 1—the LearningExpress Test Preparation System—so you can grasp effective strategies and learn to budget your preparation time wisely. Chapter 1 presents a 30-Day Study Plan and a 14-Day Study Plan. You can decide which of these plans is right for you, or you can create a more personalized plan. Remember to stick as closely as you can to your plan. Always keep your end goal in mind. If you study hard the first time, chances are you will not have to take this exam again—ever!
Once you have set a study plan for yourself, look at the table of contents to see the types of verbal topics covered in this book. The book is organized in six sections: Commonly Tested Words, Vocabulary in Context, Synonyms and Antonyms, Reading Comprehension, Grammar, and Spelling. The structure divides common language arts strands into compact parts so that you can work on each concept and gain mastery. You may want to answer the questions in sequence, or you may decide to study the sections that give you the most difficulty early on in your test preparation.

A helpful 500-word vocabulary list of commonly tested words can be found in Chapter 2. In addition, you may want to have a dictionary or thesaurus handy as you work through the questions in each section. This can help expand your bank of vocabulary words. Another helpful list—entitled Prefixes, Suffixes, and Word Roots—is also included in Chapter 2. Understanding the parts that make up a word can give you a clue about a word’s definition, and this can help you make educated guesses when taking your exam.

As you answer the hundreds of practice questions in this book, you will want to check your answers against the answer explanation section at the end of each chapter. If, after answering all the questions in a section, you feel you need more practice, reread the questions and try your hand at responding one more time. Repetition is often the key to success. Studies show that most repetitive tasks become part of a person’s inventory of skills over time.

And, finally, there are two practice tests at the end of the book. These exams will give you the chance to measure what you have learned and review any problem areas that you find. If at some point you feel you need further practice or more explanation about vocabulary, you can find it in these Learning-Express publications:

► 501 Grammar and Writing Questions
► 501 Synonym and Antonym Questions
► 501 Reading Comprehension Questions, 2nd edition
► 501 Word Analogy Questions
► Goof-Proof Grammar
► Goof-Proof Spelling
► Vocabulary and Spelling Success in 20 Minutes a Day, 3rd edition
## KINDS OF CIVIL SERVICE JOBS

Civil Service jobs range from clerical work to forestry, from social work to cartography, from painting to nursing. The government workforce is diverse with career possibilities in a wide array of specialties and fields, including:

- Accounting
- Administration
- Agriculture
- Air Traffic Control
- Biology
- Budgetary Work
- Cartography
- Chemistry
- Claims Work
- Clerical Work
- Conservation
- Court Work
- Custodial Work
- Defense-Related Work
- Drafting
- Educational Service
- Electrical Work
- Engineering
- Finance
- Firefighting
- Health Services
- Human Services
- Information Technology
- Law Enforcement
- Legal
- Machinist Work
- Nursing
- Painting
- Postal Work
- Service Work
- Social Work
- Treasury Work
- Visa Examination

## EARNINGS AND ADVANCEMENT

The government is the largest employer in the United States. Government jobs are secure, have great holiday and vacation schedules, offer health insurance, and provide paid training for employees. Specific benefits may include: 10 paid holidays a year, 13 to 26 paid vacation days a year, 13 sick days a year, group life insurance, medical and dental benefits, and a government pension plan.

Civilian government employees are grouped by the type of work they do. This is called the series. The level of their relative positions (based on difficulty) is called the grade. Each grade progresses upward through steps. The higher the step, the more money you make. Depending on your prior education, you may enter the government pay scale at different grades. For example, high school graduates may enter at GS-2 ("GS" means “General Schedule”), whereas junior college graduates may enter at GS-4.
For 2003, basic pay under the General Schedule, or GS, pay plan is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GS</th>
<th>2003 Pay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GS-1</td>
<td>$15,214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-6</td>
<td>26,130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-11</td>
<td>42,976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-2</td>
<td>17,106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-7</td>
<td>29,037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-12</td>
<td>51,508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-3</td>
<td>18,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-8</td>
<td>32,158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-13</td>
<td>61,251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-4</td>
<td>20,952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-9</td>
<td>35,519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-14</td>
<td>72,381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-5</td>
<td>23,442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-10</td>
<td>39,115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS-15</td>
<td>85,140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that GS pay is adjusted according to your geographic location, so the majority of jobs pay more than the base salary listed above. Locality payments in the continental United States range from 8.64% to 19.04% above base pay. Pay rates outside the continental United States are 10% to 25% higher. Also, certain hard-to-fill jobs, usually in the scientific, technical, and medical fields, may have higher starting salaries. Exact pay information can be found on position vacancy announcements.


### ADDITIONAL RESOURCES

If you feel you need even more verbal skills practice you might want to purchase or borrow the following books:

For more information on starting your career in civil service, check out LearningExpress’s *Civil Service Career Starter* (New York: LearningExpress, 2000).

The following is a list of government websites to check for job information and opportunities:

- www.black-collegian.com/career/career-reports/federal2002-1st.shtml
- www.capitolpublications.com/governmentjobcenter
- www.careersingovernment.com/index.cfm?page=jobView&jobID=1305
- www.fedjobs.com/howto.htm
- www.federaljobs.net
- www.usajobs.opm.gov
- www.va.gov/jobs/benefits.htm

### MAKE THE COMMITMENT

A rich vocabulary gives you a strong advantage in the workplace. When you have an extensive vocabulary, you can write clear descriptions; you can speak more fluently and with more confidence; you can understand more of what you read; and you can read more sophisticated texts. Achieving a good vocabulary does not come without hard work. Take the time now and make the commitment to improve your vocabulary skills for your Civil Service exam.
Vocabulary
FOR CIVIL
SERVICE TESTS
The LearningExpress Test Preparation System

Taking any test can be tough. But don’t let the written test scare you! If you prepare ahead of time, you can achieve a top score. The LearningExpress Test Preparation System, developed exclusively for LearningExpress by leading test experts, gives you the discipline and confidence you need to do your best on the exam.

First, the bad news: Getting ready for any test takes work! If you plan to obtain any Civil Service position, you will have to score high on your Civil Service exam. This book focuses specifically on the language skills that are tested on the exam. By honing in on these skills, you will take your first step toward achieving the career of your dreams. However, there are all sorts of pitfalls that can prevent you from doing your best on an exam. Here are some obstacles that can stand in the way of your success:

- being unfamiliar with the format of the exam
- being paralyzed by test anxiety
- leaving your preparation to the last minute
- not preparing at all
- not knowing vital test-taking skills, such as:
  - how to pace yourself through the exam
  - how to use the process of elimination
  - when to guess
not being in tip-top mental and physical shape
forgetting to eat breakfast and having to take the test on an empty stomach
forgetting a sweater or jacket and shivering through the exam

What’s the common denominator in all these test-taking pitfalls? One word: control. Who’s in control, you or the exam?

Now, the good news: The LearningExpress Test Preparation System puts you in control. In just nine easy-to-follow steps, you will learn everything you need to know to make sure that you are in charge of your preparation and your performance on the exam. Other test-takers may let the test get the better of them; other test-takers may be unprepared or out of test-taking shape, but not you. You will have taken all the steps you need to take to earn a top score.

Here’s how the LearningExpress Test Preparation System works: Nine easy steps lead you through everything you need to know and do to get ready to succeed on your exam. For each of the steps listed below you will find tips and activities to help you prepare for any exam. It is important that you follow the advice and do the activities, or you won’t be getting the full benefit of the system. Each step gives you an approximate time estimate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Time Estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Get Information</td>
<td>30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Conquer Test Anxiety</td>
<td>20 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Make a Plan</td>
<td>50 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Learn to Manage Your Time</td>
<td>10 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Learn to Use the Process of Elimination</td>
<td>20 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Know When to Guess</td>
<td>20 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Reach Your Peak Performance Zone</td>
<td>10 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Get Your Act Together</td>
<td>10 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Do It!</td>
<td>10 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 3 hours

We estimate that working through the entire system will take you approximately three hours, though it is perfectly okay if you work faster or slower than the time estimates allow. If you can take a whole afternoon or evening, you can work through the entire LearningExpress Test Preparation System in one sitting. Otherwise, you can break it up and do just one or two steps a day for the next several days. It’s up to you—remember, you are in control.
STEP 1: GET INFORMATION

Time to complete: 30 minutes
Activity: Read the Introduction

Knowledge is power. The first step in the LearningExpress Test Preparation System is finding out everything you can about the types of questions that will be asked on the verbal section of a Civil Service examination. Practicing and studying the exercises in this book will help prepare you for the verbal section of the Civil Service test. If you haven’t already done so, stop here and read the Introduction of this book. There, you will learn how to use this book; review general reading comprehension, vocabulary, grammar, and spelling strategies; see an overview of the kinds of Civil Service jobs available; and be presented with a discussion regarding earnings and advancement for civil servants.

Topics that are tested include:

- Vocabulary in Context
- Reading Comprehension
- Synonyms and Antonyms
- Grammar
- Spelling

After completing the LearningExpress Test Preparation System, you will then begin to apply the test-taking strategies you learn as you work through practice exercises in the above topic areas (Chapters 3 through 7). You can see how well your training paid off in Chapters 8 and 9, where you will take two practice Civil Service verbal examinations.

STEP 2: CONQUER TEST ANXIETY

Time to complete: 20 minutes
Activity: Take the Test Stress Test

Having complete information about the exam is the first step in getting control of the exam. Next, you have to overcome one of the biggest obstacles to test success: test anxiety. Test anxiety not only impairs your performance on the exam itself, but it can even keep you from preparing. In Step 2, you will learn stress management techniques that will help you succeed on your exam. Learn these strategies now and practice them as you work through the exams in this book, so they’ll be second nature to you by exam day.
Controlling Test Anxiety
The first thing you need to know is that a little test anxiety is a good thing. Everyone gets nervous before a big exam—and if that nervousness motivates you to prepare thoroughly, so much the better. It’s said that Sir Laurence Olivier, one of the foremost British actors of this century, vomited before every performance. His stage fright didn’t impair his performance, however; in fact, it probably gave him a little extra edge—just the kind of edge you need to do well, whether on a stage or in an exam room.

On the next page is the LearningExpress Test Stress Test. Stop here and answer the questions on that page to find out whether your level of test anxiety is something you should worry about.

Stress Management Before the Test
If you feel your level of anxiety is getting the best of you in the weeks before the test, here is what you need to do to bring the level down:

► Get prepared. There’s nothing like knowing what to expect. Being prepared will put you in control of test anxiety. That’s why you are reading this book. Use it faithfully, and remind yourself that you are better prepared than most of the people taking the test.

► Practice self-confidence. A positive attitude is a great way to combat test anxiety. This is no time to be humble or shy. Stand in front of the mirror and say to your reflection, “I’m prepared. I’m full of self-confidence. I’m going to ace this test. I know I can do it.” Say it into a tape recorder and play it back once a day. If you hear it often enough, you will believe it.

► Fight negative messages. Every time someone starts telling you how hard the exam is or how it is almost impossible to get a high score, start telling them your self-confidence messages above. If the someone with the negative messages is you, telling yourself that you don’t do well on exams or you just cannot do this, don’t listen. Turn on your tape recorder and listen to your self-confidence messages.

► Visualize. Imagine yourself reporting for your first day on the job. Picture the clothes you will wear, the interior of your new office, and you greeting your new colleagues. Visualizing success can help make it happen—and it reminds you why you are preparing for the exam so diligently.

► Exercise. Physical activity helps calm your body and focus your mind. Besides, being in good physical shape can actually help you do well on the exam. Go for a run, lift weights, go swimming—and do it regularly.

Stress Management on Test Day
There are several ways you can bring down your level of test anxiety on test day. To find a comfort level, practice these strategies in the weeks before the test, and use the ones that work best for you.

► Deep breathing. Take a deep breath while you count to five. Hold it for a count of one, then let it out on a count of five. Repeat several times.

► Move your body. Try rolling your head in a circle. Rotate your shoulders. Shake your hands from the wrist. Many people find these movements very relaxing.

► Visualize again. Think of the place where you are most relaxed: lying on the beach in the sun, walking through the park, or wherever. Now close your eyes and imagine you are
actually there. If you practice in advance, you will find that you need only a few seconds of 
this exercise to increase your sense of well-being.

When anxiety threatens to overwhelm you right there during the exam, there are still things you 
can do to manage your stress level:

▶ **Repeat your self-confidence messages.** You should have them memorized by now. Say 
them silently to yourself, and believe them.

▶ **Visualize one more time.** This time, visualize yourself moving smoothly and quickly 
through the test, answering every question correctly and finishing just before time is up. 
Like most visualization techniques, this one works best if you have practiced it ahead of time.

▶ **Find an easy question.** Skim over the test until you find an easy question, and answer it. 
Getting even one circle filled in gets you into the test-taking groove.

▶ **Take a mental break.** Everyone loses concentration once in a while during a long test. It 
is normal, so you shouldn’t worry about it. Instead, accept what has happened. Say to your-
self, “Hey, I lost it there for a minute. My brain is taking a break.” Put down your pencil, 
close your eyes, and do some deep breathing for a few seconds. Then you are ready to go 
back to work.

Try these techniques ahead of time, and see how well they work for you.

---

**TEST STRESS TEST**

You need to worry about test anxiety only if it is extreme enough to impair your performance. The fol-
lowing questionnaire will provide a diagnosis of your level of test anxiety. In the blank before each 
statement, write the number that most accurately describes your experience.

0 = Never   1 = Once or twice   2 = Sometimes   3 = Often

_____ I have gotten so nervous before an exam that I simply put down the books and didn’t study 
for it.

_____ I have experienced disabling physical symptoms such as vomiting and severe headaches 
because I was nervous about an exam.

_____ I have simply not showed up for an exam because I was scared to take it.

_____ I have experienced dizziness and disorientation while taking an exam.

_____ I have had trouble filling in the little circles because my hands were shaking too hard.

_____ I have failed an exam because I was too nervous to complete it.

_____ **Total:** Add up the numbers in the blanks above.
STEP 3: MAKE A PLAN

Time to complete: 50 minutes
Activity: Construct a study plan

Maybe the most important thing you can do to get control of yourself and your exam is to make a study plan. Too many people fail to prepare simply because they fail to plan. Spending hours on the day before the exam poring over sample test questions not only raises your level of test anxiety, it also is simply no substitute for careful preparation and practice.

Don’t fall into the cram trap. Take control of your preparation time by mapping out a study schedule. If you are the kind of person who needs deadlines and assignments to motivate you for a project, here they are. If you are the kind of person who doesn’t like to follow other people’s plans, you can use the suggested schedules here to construct your own.

Even more important than making a plan is making a commitment. You cannot review everything you need to know for a Civil Service test in one night. You have to set aside some time every day for study and practice. Try for at least 20 minutes a day. Twenty minutes daily will do you much more good than one two-hour session each week.

If you have months before the exam, you are very lucky. But don’t let that long time span keep you from studying. Start now. Even ten minutes a day, with half an hour or more on weekends, can make a big difference in your score—and in your chances of getting the job you want.
### Schedule A: The 30-Day Plan

If you have at least a month before you take your test, you have plenty of time to prepare— as long as you don’t waste it! If you have less than a month, turn to Schedule B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>PREPARATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day 1–2</td>
<td>Read the Introduction of this book. Also, skim over the written materials from any courses or training programs you may have taken, particularly noting areas you expect to be emphasized on the exam and areas you don’t remember well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 3</td>
<td>Read Chapter 3, Vocabulary in Context, and practice these basic skills by answering Questions 1–15. Score yourself by referring to the answer explanations at the end of the chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 4</td>
<td>Continue Chapter 3 by answering Questions 16–30. Score yourself by referring to the answer explanations at the end of the chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 5</td>
<td>Review any concepts in Chapter 3 that you feel are necessary for you to reevaluate. Answer Questions 31–40 and score yourself. Check your answers at the end of the chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 6</td>
<td>Answer Questions 41–50 in Chapter 3. Score yourself and make sure that you understand all of the concepts covered in this chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 7</td>
<td>Read Chapter 4, Synonyms and Antonyms, and answer Questions 1–12. Score yourself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 8</td>
<td>Review any Chapter 4 concepts that you feel you may need more time to absorb. Answer Questions 13–25 and score yourself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 9</td>
<td>Answer Questions 26–50 in Chapter 4. Score yourself and make sure that you understand all of the concepts covered in this chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 10</td>
<td>Read Chapter 5, Reading Comprehension, and answer Questions 1–10 and score yourself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 11</td>
<td>Review any Chapter 5 concepts that you feel you may need more time to absorb. Answer Questions 11–30 and score yourself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 12</td>
<td>Answer Questions 31–50 in Chapter 5. Score yourself and make sure that you understand all of the concepts covered in this chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 13</td>
<td>Read Chapter 6, Grammar, answer Questions 1–10, and score yourself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 14</td>
<td>Review any Chapter 6 concepts that you feel you may need more time to absorb. Answer Questions 11–30 and score yourself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 15</td>
<td>Work through Questions 31–50 in Chapter 6. Score yourself and make sure that you understand all of the concepts covered in this chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 16</td>
<td>Read Chapter 7, Spelling, answer Questions 1–10, and score yourself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 17</td>
<td>Review any Chapter 7 concepts that you feel you may need more time to absorb. Answer Questions 11–30 and score yourself.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Day 18  Work through Questions 31–50 in Chapter 7. Score yourself and make sure that you understand all of the concepts covered in this chapter.

Day 19  Begin to review the Commonly Tested Words in Chapter 2. Highlight any words that you think may give you difficulty.

Day 20  Turn to the Prefixes, Suffixes, and Word Roots on page 56. Review the Prefixes and Suffixes and highlight any that you think are hard for you to remember.

Day 21  Complete your review of the Commonly Tested Words and highlight unfamiliar words.

Day 22  Review the Word Roots and highlight any that you think are hard for you to remember.

Day 23  Compare your knowledge of Prefixes, Suffixes, and Word Roots to the Commonly Tested Words to see if you notice the ways these word elements are used in words.

Day 24  Return to your highlighted words and review them. Choose ten words and quiz yourself to see if you can remember the definitions. See if you can use those words in sentences.

Day 25  In Chapter 8, take Practice Test 1. Score yourself and review any incorrect questions.

Day 26  Review any concepts that you feel are necessary for you to re-evaluate. Work through similar questions in the appropriate chapters.

Day 27  In Chapter 9, take Practice Test 2. Score yourself and review any incorrect questions.

Day 28  Review any concepts that you feel you may need more time to absorb. Work through similar questions in the appropriate chapters.

Day 29  Identify your weaknesses in the Practice Tests and review the coordinating chapters to review those skills. Choose ten more words from your highlighted vocabulary list and quiz yourself to see if you can remember the definitions. See if you can use those words in sentences.

Day before the exam  Relax. Do something unrelated to the exam and go to bed at a reasonable hour.
## Schedule B: The 14-Day Plan

If you have two weeks or less before you take your exam, you have your work cut out for you. Use this 14-day schedule to help you make the most of your time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>PREPARATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day 1</td>
<td>Read the Introduction and Chapter 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 3</td>
<td>Complete Chapter 4, Synonyms and Antonyms—including the Practice Questions. Review any incorrect answers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 4</td>
<td>Complete Chapter 5, Reading Comprehension—including the Practice Questions. Review any incorrect answers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 5</td>
<td>Complete Chapter 6, Grammar—including the Practice Questions. Review any incorrect answers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 6</td>
<td>Complete Chapter 7, Spelling—including the Practice Questions. Review any incorrect answers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 7</td>
<td>Review the Commonly Tested Words in Chapter 2 and highlight all unfamiliar words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 8</td>
<td>Review the Prefixes, Suffixes, and Word Roots list and highlight any troublesome areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 9</td>
<td>Review the words you highlighted in the Commonly Tested Words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 10</td>
<td>Complete Chapter 8, Practice Test 1, and score yourself. Review all of the questions that you missed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 11</td>
<td>Review any concepts that you feel are necessary for you to reassess. Work through similar questions in appropriate chapters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 12</td>
<td>Complete Chapter 9, Practice Test 2, and score yourself. Review all of the questions that you missed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 13</td>
<td>Review any concepts that you feel are necessary for you to reassess. Work through similar questions in appropriate chapters. Make sure you understand them before you finish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day before the exam</td>
<td>Relax. Do something unrelated to the exam and go to bed at a reasonable hour.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STEP 4: LEARN TO MANAGE YOUR TIME

Time to complete: 10 minutes to read, many hours of practice!
Activities: Practice these strategies as you take the sample tests in this book

Steps 4, 5, and 6 of the LearningExpress Test Preparation System put you in charge of your exam by showing you test-taking strategies that work. Practice these strategies as you take the sample tests in this book, and then you can use them on test day.

First, take control of your time on the exam. Civil Service exams have a time limit, which may give you more than enough time to complete all the questions—or may not. It is a terrible feeling to hear the examiner say, “Five minutes left,” when you are only three-quarters of the way through the test. Here are some tips to keep that from happening to you.

► Follow directions. If the directions are given orally, listen closely. If they are written on the exam booklet, read them carefully. Ask questions before the exam begins if there is anything you don’t understand. If you are allowed to write in your exam booklet, write down the beginning time and the ending time of the exam.

► Pace yourself. Glance at your watch every few minutes and compare the time to the amount you have completed on the test. When one quarter of the time has elapsed, you should be a quarter of the way through the section, and so on. If you are falling behind, pick up the pace a bit.

► Keep moving. Do not waste time on one question. If you don’t know the answer, skip the question and move on. Circle the number of the question in your test booklet in case you have time to come back to it later.

► Keep track of your place on the answer sheet. If you skip a question, make sure you skip it on the answer sheet too. Check yourself every 5–10 questions to make sure the question number and the answer sheet number are still the same.

► Don’t rush. Though you should keep moving, rushing will not help. Try to keep calm and work methodically and quickly.

STEP 5: LEARN TO USE THE PROCESS OF ELIMINATION

Time to complete: 20 minutes
Activity: Complete worksheet on Using the Process of Elimination

After time management, your next most important tool for taking control of your exam is using the process of elimination wisely. It is standard test-taking wisdom that you should always read all the answer choices before choosing your answer. This helps you find the right answer by eliminating wrong answer choices.
Choosing the Right Answer by Process of Elimination

As you read a question, you may find it helpful to underline important information or take notes about what you are reading. When you get to the heart of the question, circle it and make sure you understand what it is asking. If you are not sure of what is being asked, you will never know whether you have chosen the right answer. What you do next depends on the type of question you are answering.

- If it is a vocabulary question, take a quick look at the answer choices for some clues. Sometimes this helps to put the question in a new perspective and makes it easier to answer. Then make a plan of attack to determine the answer. This book will help you come up with strategies to answer difficult questions.
- Otherwise, follow this simple process of elimination plan to manage your testing time as efficiently as possible: Read each answer choice and make a quick decision about what to do with it, marking your test book accordingly:
  - The answer seems reasonable; keep it. Put a smiley face next to the answer.
  - The answer is awful. Get rid of it. Put an X next to the answer.
  - You can’t make up your mind about the answer, or you do not understand it. Keep it for now. Put a ? next to it.

Whatever you do, do not waste time with any one answer choice. If you can’t figure out what an answer choice means, don’t worry about it. If it is the right answer, you will probably be able to eliminate all the others, and if it is the wrong answer, another answer will stand out as the obvious right answer.

If you have not eliminated any answers at all, skip the question temporarily, but don’t forget to mark the question so you can come back to it later if you have time. If the test has no penalty for wrong answers, and you are certain that you could never answer this question in a million years, pick an answer and move on.

If you have eliminated all but one answer, just reread the circled part of the question to make sure you are answering exactly what is asked. Mark your answer sheet and move on to the next question.

If you have eliminated some, but not all, of the answer choices, compare the remaining answers as you look for similarities and differences, reasoning your way through these choices. Try to eliminate those choices that do not seem as strong to you. But do not eliminate an answer just because you don’t understand it. If you have narrowed it down to a single answer, check it against the circled question to be sure you have answered it. Then mark your answer sheet and move on. If you are down to only two or three answer choices, you have improved your odds of getting the question right. Make an educated guess and move on. However, if you think you can do better with more time, mark the question as one to return to later.

If You Are Penalized for Wrong Answers

You must know whether you will be penalized for wrong answers before you begin the test. If you do not know, ask the proctor before the test begins. Whether you make a guess or not depends upon the penalty. Some standardized tests are scored in such a way that every wrong answer reduces your score by a fraction of a point, and these can really add up against you! Whatever the penalty, if you can eliminate
enough choices to make the odds of answering the question better than the penalty for getting it wrong, make a guess. This is called educated guessing.

Let’s imagine you are taking a test in which each answer has five choices and you are penalized $\frac{1}{4}$ of a point for each wrong answer. If you cannot eliminate any of the answer choices, you are better off leaving the answer blank, because the odds of guessing correctly are one in five. However, if you can eliminate two of the choices as definitely wrong, the odds are now in your favor. You have a one in three chance of answering the question correctly. Fortunately, few tests are scored using such elaborate means, but if your test is one of them, know the penalties and calculate your odds before you take a guess on a question.

If You Finish Early
If you finish before the time is up for any section of the exam, use the time you have left to do the following:

► Go back to questions you could not answer and try them again.
► Check your work on all the other questions. If you have a good reason for thinking a response is wrong, change it.
► Review your answer sheet. Make sure that you have put the answers in the right places and that you have marked only one answer for each question. (Most tests are scored in such a way that questions with more than one answer are marked wrong.)
► If you have erased an answer, make sure you have done a good job of it.
► Check for stray marks on your answer sheet that could distort your score.

Whatever you do, do not waste time when you have finished a test section. Make every second count by checking your work over and over again until time is called.

Now try using your powers of elimination as you complete the exercise called “Using the Process of Elimination.” The answer explanations that follow show one possible way you might use this process to arrive at the right answer.

The process of elimination—knowing when to guess—is your tool for the next step.

---

**USING THE PROCESS OF ELIMINATION**

Use the process of elimination to answer the following questions.

1. a   b   c   d
2. a   b   c   d
3. a   b   c   d
4. a   b   c   d
1. Ilsa is as old as Meghan will be in five years. The difference between Ed's age and Meghan's age is twice the difference between Ilsa's age and Meghan's age. Ed is 29. How old is Ilsa?
   a. 4
   b. 10
   c. 19
   d. 24

2. “All drivers of commercial vehicles must carry a valid commercial driver’s license whenever operating a commercial vehicle.” According to this sentence, which of the following people need NOT carry a commercial driver’s license?
   a. a truck driver idling his engine while waiting to be directed to a loading dock
   b. a bus operator backing her bus out of the way of another bus in the bus lot
   c. a taxi driver driving his personal car to the grocery store
   d. a limousine driver taking the limousine to her home after dropping off her last passenger of the evening

3. Smoking tobacco has been linked to
   a. an increased risk of stroke and heart attack.
   b. all forms of respiratory disease.
   c. increasing mortality rates over the past ten years.
   d. juvenile delinquency.

4. Which of the following words is spelled correctly?
   a. incorrigible
   b. outrageous
   c. domestickated
   d. understandable

Answers
Here are the answers, as well as some suggestions as to how you might have used the process of elimination to find them.

1. d. You should have eliminated choice a immediately. Ilsa can’t be four years old if Meghan is going to be Ilsa’s age in five years. The best way to eliminate other answer choices is to try plugging them in to the information given in the problem. For instance, for choice b, if Ilsa is 10, then Meghan must be 5. The difference in their ages is 5. The difference between Ed’s age, 29, and Meghan’s age, 5, is 24. Is 24 equal to 2 times 5? No. Then choice b is wrong. You could eliminate choice c in the same way and be left with choice d.

2. c. Note the word not in the question, and go through the answers one by one. Is the truck driver in choice a “operating a commercial vehicle”? Yes, idling counts as “operating,” so he needs to have a commercial driver’s license. Likewise, the bus operator in choice b is operating a commercial vehicle; the question doesn’t say the operator has to be on the street. The
limo driver in choice d is operating a commercial vehicle, even if it doesn’t have a passenger in it. However, the cabbie in choice c is not operating a commercial vehicle, but his own private car.

3. a. You could eliminate choice b simply because of the presence of the word all. Such absolutes hardly ever appear in correct answer choices. Choice c looks attractive until you think a little about what you know—aren’t fewer people smoking these days, rather than more? So, how could smoking be responsible for a higher mortality rate? (If you didn’t know that “mortality rate” means the rate at which people die, you might keep this choice as a possibility, but you would still be able to eliminate two answers and have only two to choose from.) Choice d can’t be proven, so you could eliminate that one, too. Now you are left with the correct choice, a.

4. a. How you used the process of elimination here depends on which words you recognized as being spelled incorrectly. If you knew that the correct spellings were outrageous, domesticated, and understandable, then you were home free.

STEP 6: KNOW WHEN TO GUESS

Time to complete: 20 minutes
Activity: Complete worksheet on Your Guessing Ability

Armed with the process of elimination, you are ready to take control of one of the big questions in test-taking: Should I guess? The first and main answer is yes. Some exams have a guessing penalty; check with the administrators of your particular exam to see if this is the case. In many instances, the number of questions you answer correctly yields your raw score. So you have nothing to lose and everything to gain by guessing if you know how to make an educated guess.

The more complicated answer to the question, “Should I guess?” depends on you, your personality, and your “guessing intuition.” There are two things you need to know about yourself before you go into the exam:

► Are you a risk-taker?
► Are you a good guesser?

You will have to decide about your risk-taking quotient on your own. To find out if you are a good guesser, complete the following worksheet called Your Guessing Ability. Even if you are a play-it-safe person with terrible intuition, guessing is sometimes a good strategy. The best thing would be if you could overcome your anxieties and go ahead and mark an answer. But you may want to have a sense of how good your intuition is before you go into the exam.
### YOUR GUESSING ABILITY

The following are ten really hard questions. You are not supposed to know the answers. Rather, this is an assessment of your ability to guess when you do not have a clue. Read each question carefully, just as if you did expect to answer it. If you have any knowledge at all of the subject of the question, use that knowledge to help you eliminate wrong answer choices. Use this answer grid to fill in your answers to the questions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. September 7 is Independence Day in
   a. India.
   b. Costa Rica.
   c. Brazil.
   d. Australia.

2. Which of the following is the formula for determining the momentum of an object?
   a. \( p = mv \)
   b. \( F = ma \)
   c. \( P = IV \)
   d. \( E = mc^2 \)

3. Because of the expansion of the universe, the stars and other celestial bodies are all moving away from each other. This phenomenon is known as
   a. Newton’s first law.
   b. the big bang.
   c. gravitational collapse.
   d. Hubble flow.

4. American author Gertrude Stein was born in
   a. 1713.
   b. 1830.
   c. 1874.
   d. 1901.
5. Which of the following is NOT one of the Five Classics attributed to Confucius?
   a. the I Ching
   b. the Book of Holiness
   c. the Spring and Autumn Annals
   d. the Book of History

6. The religious and philosophical doctrine stating that the universe is constantly in a struggle between good and evil is known as
   a. Pelagianism.
   b. Manichaeanism.
   c. neo-Hegelianism.
   d. Epicureanism.

7. The third Chief Justice of the U.S. Supreme Court was
   a. John Blair.
   b. William Cushing.
   d. John Jay.

8. Which of the following is the poisonous portion of a daffodil?
   a. the bulb
   b. the leaves
   c. the stem
   d. the flowers

9. The winner of the Masters golf tournament in 1953 was
   a. Sam Snead.
   b. Cary Middlecoff.
   c. Arnold Palmer.
   d. Ben Hogan.

10. The state with the highest per capita personal income in 1980 was
    a. Alaska.
    b. Connecticut.
    c. New York.
    d. Texas.
Answers
Check your answers against the correct answers below.
1. c.
2. a.
3. d.
4. c.
5. b.
6. b.
7. b.
8. a.
9. d.
10. a.

How Did You Do?
You may have simply been lucky and actually known the answers to one or two questions. In addition, your guessing was more successful if you were able to use the process of elimination on any of the questions. Maybe you did not know who the third Chief Justice was (question 7), but you knew that John Jay was the first. In that case, you would have eliminated choice d and therefore improved your odds of guessing right from one in four to one in three.

According to probability, you should get $\frac{2}{3}$ answers correct, so getting either two or three right would be average. If you got four or more right, you may be a really terrific guesser. If you got one or none right, you may want to decide not to guess.

Keep in mind, though, that this is only a small sample. You should continue to keep track of your guessing ability as you work through the sample questions in this book. Circle the numbers of questions you guess; or, if you do not have time during the practice tests, go back afterward and try to remember which questions you guessed. Remember, on a test with four answer choices, your chances of getting a right answer is one in four. So keep a separate “guessing” score for each exam. On how many questions did you guess? How many of those did you get right? If the number you got right is at least one-fourth of the number of questions you guessed, you are at least an average guesser, maybe better—and you should always go ahead and guess on the real exam. If the number you got right is significantly lower than one-fourth of the number you guessed, you should not guess on exams where there is a guessing penalty—unless you can eliminate a wrong answer. If there is no guessing penalty, you would be safe in guessing. You may feel more comfortable, though, if you guess only selectively—when you can eliminate a wrong answer or at least when you have a good feeling about one of the answer choices.
STEP 7: REACH YOUR PEAK PERFORMANCE ZONE

Time to complete: 10 minutes to read; weeks to complete
Activity: Complete the Physical Preparation Checklist

To get ready for the challenge of a big exam, you have to take control of your physical as well as your mental state. Exercise, proper diet, and rest will ensure that your body works with, rather than against, your mind on test day, as well as during your preparation time.

Exercise
If you do not already have a regular exercise program going, the time during which you are preparing for an exam is actually an excellent time to start one. If you are already keeping fit—or trying to get that way—don’t let the pressure of preparing for an exam fool you into quitting now. Exercise helps reduce stress by pumping wonderful good-feeling hormones called endorphins into your system. It also increases the oxygen supply throughout your body and your brain, so you will be at peak performance on test day.

A half hour of vigorous activity—enough to raise a sweat—every day should be your aim. If you are really pressed for time, every other day is okay. Choose an activity you like and get out there and do it. Jogging with a friend, for example, might make the time go faster; so might listening to music. But remember, do not overdo it. You don’t want to exhaust yourself. Moderation is the key.

Diet
In order to succeed mentally, it’s important to give your body the fuel it needs to stay healthy. First of all, cut out the junk. Go easy on caffeine and nicotine, and eliminate any alcohol for at least two weeks before the exam.

What your body needs for peak performance is simply a balanced diet. Eat plenty of fruits and vegetables, along with protein and carbohydrates. Foods that are high in lecithin (an amino acid), such as fish and beans, are especially good “brain foods.”

Rest
You probably know how much sleep you need every night to be at your best, even if you do not always get it. Make sure you do get that much sleep, though, for at least a week before the exam. Moderation is important here, too. Extra sleep will just make you groggy.

If you are not a morning person and your exam will be given in the morning, you should reset your internal clock so that your body does not think you are taking an exam at 3 A.M. You have to start this process well before the exam. The way it works is to get up half an hour earlier each morning, and then go to bed half an hour earlier that night. Do not try it the other way around; you will just toss and turn if you go to bed early without getting up early. The next morning, get up another half hour earlier, and so on. How long you will have to do this depends on how late you are used to getting up. Use the Physical Preparation Checklist on the next page to make sure you are in tip-top form.
STEP 8: GET YOUR ACT TOGETHER

Time to complete: 10 minutes to read; time to complete will vary
Activity: Complete Final Preparations worksheet

When you feel healthy and confident, you are ready to take charge of test anxiety, test preparation, and test-taking strategies. Now it is time to make charts and gather the materials you need to take to the exam.

Gather Your Materials
The night before the exam, lay out the clothes you will wear and the materials you have to bring with you to the exam. Plan on dressing in layers, because you will not have any control over the temperature of the exam room. Have a sweater or jacket you can take off if it is warm. Use the checklist on the worksheet entitled Final Preparations on page 21 to help you pull together what you will need.

Don’t Skip Breakfast
Even if you do not usually eat breakfast, do so on exam morning. A cup of coffee does not count. Do not eat doughnuts or other sweet foods, either. A sugar high will leave you with a sugar low in the middle of the exam. A mix of protein and carbohydrates is best: cereal with milk, or eggs with toast, will do your body a world of good.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHYSICAL PREPARATION CHECKLIST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For the week before the test, write down what physical exercise you engaged in and for how long. Then write down what you ate for each meal. Remember, you are trying for at least half an hour of exercise every other day (preferably every day) and a balanced diet that’s light on junk food.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exam minus 7 days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise: _____ for _____ minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunch:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinner:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snacks:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exam minus 6 days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise: _____ for minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunch:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinner:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snacks:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Exam minus 5 days**
Exercise: _________ for _____ minutes
Breakfast: _______________________________________
Lunch: _______________________________________
Dinner: _______________________________________
Snacks: _______________________________________

**Exam minus 4 days**
Exercise: _________ for _____ minutes
Breakfast: _______________________________________
Lunch: _______________________________________
Dinner: _______________________________________
Snacks: _______________________________________

**Exam minus 3 days**
Exercise: _________ for _____ minutes
Breakfast: _______________________________________
Lunch: _______________________________________
Dinner: _______________________________________
Snacks: _______________________________________

**Exam minus 2 days**
Exercise: _________ for _____ minutes
Breakfast: _______________________________________
Lunch: _______________________________________
Dinner: _______________________________________
Snacks: _______________________________________

**Exam minus 1 day**
Exercise: _________ for _____ minutes
Breakfast: _______________________________________
Lunch: _______________________________________
Dinner: _______________________________________
Snacks: _______________________________________

---

**STEP 9: DO IT!**

**Time to complete: 10 minutes, plus test-taking time**

**Activity: Ace Your Test**

Fast forward to exam day. You are ready. You made a study plan and followed through. You practiced your test-taking strategies while working through this book. You are in control of your physical, mental, and emotional state. You know when and where to show up and what to bring with you. In other words, you are better prepared than most of the other people taking the test with you.
Just one more thing. When you complete the exam, you will have earned a reward. Plan a celebration. Call your friends and get together for a party, or have a nice dinner for two—whatever your heart desires. Give yourself something to look forward to.

And then do it. Go into the exam, full of confidence, armed with the test-taking strategies you have practiced until they are second nature. You are in control of yourself, your environment, and your performance on exam day. You are ready to succeed. So do it. Go in there and ace the exam. And then look forward to your new career.

**FINAL PREPARATIONS**

**Getting to the Exam Site**
Location of exam: __________
Date of exam: __________
Time of exam: __________
Do I know how to get to the exam site? Yes ______ No ______
If no, make a trial run.
Time it will take to get to the exam site: __________

**Things to Lay Out the Night Before**
Clothes I will wear ______
Sweater/jacket ______
Watch ______
Photo ID ______
Admission card ______
Four No. 2 pencils ______
________________________
________________________
Before embarking on any vocabulary study, it is a good idea to build your bank of words. The greater your base of word knowledge, the easier it will be for you to answer any vocabulary question that comes your way. Rather than having you read the dictionary, this chapter narrows down your study list by giving you 500 words that are commonly found on vocabulary tests. Each night, target ten words that you feel you do not know. Read the definitions and the way each word is used in a sentence. Try to use the words in conversation, in your reports or memos, or even in an e-mail. The more you use a word, the more familiar it will become to you. When words are familiar, you can count on them to help you with all forms of communication—or to pass any kind of test.

**COMMONLY TESTED VOCABULARY WORDS**

**aberration** (ə-bər-rā-shən) n. deviation from what is normal, distortion. *His new scientific theory was deemed an aberration by his very conservative colleagues.*

**abeyance** (ə-bē-əns) n. suspension, being temporarily suspended or set aside. *Construction of the highway is in abeyance until we get agency approval.*

**abhor** (ə-bōr) v. to regard with horror, detest. *I abhor such hypocrisy.*

**abjure** (ə-joor) v. 1. to repudiate, renounce under oath 2. to give up or reject. *When Joseph became a citizen, he had to abjure his allegiance to his country of origin.*
abrogate (‘ab-rö-gayt) v. to abolish, do away with, or annul by authority. *It was unclear if the judge would abrogate the lower court’s ruling.*

abscend (ab-‘skond) v. to run away secretly and hide, often in order to avoid arrest or prosecution. *Criminals will often head south and abscend with stolen goods to Mexico.*

absolution (ab-sö-‘loo-shôn) n. 1. an absolving or clearing from blame or guilt 2. a formal declaration of forgiveness, redemption. *The jury granted Alan the absolution he deserved.*

abstain (ab-‘stayn) v. to choose to refrain from something, especially to refrain from voting. *I have decided to abstain on this issue.*

abstruse (ab-‘stroos) adj. difficult to comprehend, obscure. *Albert Einstein’s abstruse calculations can be understood by only a few people.*

abyssal (ä-‘biz-mäl) adj. 1. extreme, very profound, limitless 2. extremely bad. *Tom’s last-place finish in the race was an abysmal turn of events for the team.*

accolade (ak-ō-layd) n. 1. praise or approval 2. a ceremonial embrace in greeting 3. a ceremonious tap on the shoulder with a sword to mark the conferring of knighthood. *He received accolades from his superiors for finding ways to cut costs and increase productivity.*

accretion (ä-‘kree-shôn) n. 1. growth or increase by gradual, successive addition; building up 2. (in biology) the growing together of parts that are normally separate. *The accretion of sediment in the harbor channel caused boats to run aground.*

acrid (ak-ríd) adj. 1. having an unpleasantly bitter, sharp taste or smell 2. bitter or caustic in language or manner. *The burning tires in the junkyard gave off an acrid odor.*

ad hoc (ad ‘hok) adj. for a specific, often temporary, purpose; for this case only. *She acted as the ad hoc scout leader while Mr. Davis—the official leader—was ill.*

adamant (ad-ā-mânt) adj. 1. unyielding to requests, appeals, or reason 2. firm, inflexible. *The senator was adamant that no changes would be made to the defense budget.*

addle (‘ad-ēl) v. 1. to muddle or confuse 2. to become rotten, as in an egg. *The jury found the defendant addled at the end of the prosecuting attorney’s questions.*

ado (ā-‘doo) n. fuss, trouble, bother. *Without much ado, she completed her book report.*

aficionado (ä-fish-yō-‘nah-doh) n. a fan or devotee, especially of a sport or pastime. *The Jeffersons’ attendance at every game proved that they were true aficionados of baseball.*

alacrity (ä-‘lak-ri-tee) n. a cheerful willingness; being happily ready and eager. *The alacrity she brought to her job helped her move up the corporate ladder quickly.*

allay (ā-‘lay) v. 1. to reduce the intensity of, alleviate 2. to calm, put to rest. *The remarks by the CEO did not allay the concerns of the employees.*
altercation (awl-tər-ˈkay-shən) n. a heated dispute or quarrel. To prevent an altercation at social functions, one should avoid discussing politics and religion.

ambivalent (am-ˈbiv-ə-lənt) adj. having mixed or conflicting feelings about a person, thing, or situation; uncertain. She was ambivalent about the proposal for the shopping center because she understood the arguments both for and against its construction.

ameliorate (ə-ˈmeel-ər-rayt) v. to make or become better, to improve. The diplomat was able to ameliorate the tense situation between the two nations.

amorphous (ə-ˈmor-fəs) adj. having no definite shape or form; shapeless. The amorphous cloud of steam drifted over her head.

amulet (ə-ˈyu-lit) n. something worn around the neck as a charm against evil. The princess wore an amulet after being cursed by a wizard.

anachronism (ə-ˈnak-rən-əz-əm) n. 1. something that is placed into an incorrect historical period 2. a person, custom, or idea that is out of date. The authenticity and credibility of the 1920s movie was damaged by the many anachronisms that appeared throughout the scenes.

anarchy (ə-ˈnark-ə-ke) n. 1. the complete absence of government or control, resulting in lawlessness 2. political disorder and confusion. The days immediately following the revolution were marked by anarchy.

anomaly (ə-ˈnəm-ə-lee) n. something that deviates from the general rule or usual form; one that is irregular, peculiar or abnormal. Winning millions of dollars from a slot machine would be considered an anomaly.

antipathy (an-ˈtip-ə-thee) n. 1. a strong aversion or dislike 2. an object of aversion. It is a moment I recall with great antipathy.

antithesis (an-ˈtith-ə-sis) n. the direct or exact opposite, opposition or contrast. Martin’s parenting style is the antithesis of mine.

apathetic (ap-ə-ˈθet-ək) adj. feeling or showing a lack of interest, concern, or emotion; indifferent, unresponsive. Ms. Brownstone was distressed by how apathetic her eighth grade students were.

aperture (ə-ˈpər-chər) n. an opening or gap, especially one that lets in light. The aperture setting on a camera has to be set perfectly to ensure that pictures will have enough light.

apex (ə-ˈpeks) n. 1. the highest point 2. tip, pointed end. Upon reaching the apex of the mountain, the climbers placed their flag in the snow.

apocalypse (ə-ˈpok-lə-pis) n. a cataclysmic event bringing about total devastation or the end of the world. Many people feared an apocalypse would immediately follow the development of nuclear weapons.

apostate (ə-ˈpos-tət) n. one who abandons long-held religious or political convictions. Disillusioned with the religious life, Reverend Gift lost his faith and left the ministry, not caring if he’d be seen as an apostate by colleagues who chose to remain.
apotheosis (ā-po-thē-i-‘oh-sis) n. deification, an exalted or glorified ideal. Lancelot was the apotheosis of chivalry until he met Guinevere.

appease (ā-‘peez) v. to make calm or quiet, soothe; to still or pacify. His ability to appease his constituents helped him win reelection.

apprise (ā-‘prīz) v. to inform, give notice to. Part of Susan’s job as a public defender was to apprise people of their legal rights.

approbation (ap-rō-‘bay-shōn) n. approval. The local authorities issued an approbation to close the street for a festival on St. Patrick’s Day.

appropriate (ā-‘proh-pree-a-yt) v. to take for one’s own use, often without permission; to set aside for a special purpose. The state legislature will appropriate two million dollars from the annual budget to build a new bridge on the interstate highway.

apropos (ap-rō-‘poh) adj. appropriate to the situation; suitable to what is being said or done. The chairman’s remarks about the founding fathers were apropos since it was the fourth of July.

arcane (ahr-‘kayn) adj. mysterious, secret, beyond comprehension. A number of college students in the 1980s became involved in the arcane game known as “Dungeons and Dragons.”

archaic (ahr-‘kay-ik) adj. belonging to former or ancient times; characteristic of the past. Samantha laughed at her grandfather’s archaic views of dating and relationships.

archetype (ahr-ki-‘tip) n. an original model from which others are copied; original pattern or prototype. Elvis Presley served as the archetype for rock and roll performers in the 1950s.

ardor (ahr-dōr) n. fiery intensity of feeling; passionate enthusiasm, zeal. The ardor Larry brought to the campaign made him a natural campaign spokesperson.

arduous (ahr-joŏ-üs) adj. 1. very difficult, laborious; requiring great effort 2. difficult to traverse or surmount. Commander Shackleton’s arduous journey through the Arctic has become the subject of many books and movies.

ascetic (ā-‘set-ik) adj. practicing self-denial, not allowing oneself pleasures or luxuries; austere. Some religions require their leaders to lead an ascetic lifestyle as an example to their followers.

askew (ā-‘skyoo) adj. & adv. crooked, not straight or level; to one side. Even the pictures on the wall stood askew after my five-year-old son’s birthday party.

asperity (ā-‘ sper-i-tee) n. harshness, severity; roughness of manner, ill temper, irritability. The asperity that Marvin, the grumpy accountant, brought to the meetings usually resulted in an early adjournment.

assay (ā-‘say) v. 1. to try, put to a test 2. to examine 3. to judge critically, evaluate after an analysis. The chief engineer wanted a laboratory to assay the steel before using it in the construction project.
assiduous (ä´-sij-oo-ús) adj. diligent, persevering, unremitting; constant in application or attention. *The nurses in the intensive care unit are known for providing assiduous care to their patients.*

assuage (ä´-swaj) v. to make something less severe, to soothe; to satisfy (as hunger or thirst). *The small cups of water offered to the marathon runners helped to assuage their thirst.*

attenuate (ä´-ten-yoo-aìt) v. 1. to make thin or slender 2. to weaken, reduce in force, value, or degree. *The Russian army was able to attenuate the strength and number of the German forces by leading them inland during winter.*

audacious (aw-´day-sh ús) adj. fearlessly or recklessly daring or bold; unrestrained by convention or propriety. *Detective Malloy’s methods were considered bold and audacious by his superiors, and they often achieved results.*

august (aw-´gust) adj. majestic, venerable; inspiring admiration or reverence. *Jackie Kennedy’s august dignity in the days following her husband’s assassination set a tone for the rest of the nation as it mourned.*

auspice (aw-´spi) n. 1. protection or support, patronage 2. a forecast or omen. *The children’s art museum was able to continue operating through the auspices of an anonymous wealthy benefactor.*

auspicious (aw-´spish-úus) adj. favorable, showing signs that promise success; propitious. *Valerie believed it an auspicious beginning when it rained on the day that she opened her umbrella store.*

austere (aw-´steer) adj. 1. severe or stern in attitude or appearance 2. simple, unadorned, very plain. *With its simple but functional furniture and its obvious lack of decorative elements, the interior of the Shaker meeting hall was considered austere by many people.*

authoritarian (ä-thor-i-´tair-i-´ä) adj. favoring complete, unquestioning obedience to authority as opposed to individual freedom. *The military maintains an authoritarian environment for its officers and enlisted men alike.*

avant-garde (a-´vahnt-´gahrd) adj. using or favoring an ultramodern or experimental style; innovative, cutting-edge, especially in the arts or literature. *Though it seems very conventional now, in the 1950’s, Andy Warhol’s art was viewed as avant-garde.*

aversion (ä´-vur-zhôn) n. 1. a strong, intense dislike; repugnance 2. the object of this feeling. *Todd has an aversion to arugula and picks it out of his salads.*

baleful (´bayl-´ful) adj. harmful, menacing, destructive, sinister. *Whether it’s a man, woman, car, or animal, you can be certain to find at least one baleful character in a Stephen King horror novel.*

banal (bä-´nal) adj. commonplace, trite; obvious and uninteresting. *Though Tom and Susan had hoped for an adventure, they found that driving cross-country on the interstate offered mostly banal sites, restaurants, and attractions.*

bane (´bayn) n. 1. cause of trouble, misery, distress, or harm 2. poison. *The bane of the oak tree is the Asian beetle.*
beguile (bi·gil) v. to deceive or cheat through cunning; to distract the attention of, divert; to pass time in a pleasant manner, to amuse or charm. *Violet was able to beguile the spy, causing him to miss his secret meeting.*

belie (bi·li) v. 1. to give a false impression, misrepresent 2. to show to be false, to contradict. *By wearing an expensive suit and watch, Alan hoped to belie his lack of success to everyone at the reunion.*

bellicose (bel·i·kos) adj. belligerent, quarrelsome, eager to make war. *There was little hope for peace following the election of a candidate known for his bellicose nature.*

belligerent (bi·lij·er·ent) adj. hostile and aggressive, showing an eagerness to fight. *Ms. Rivera always kept an eye on Daniel during recess, as his belligerent attitude often caused problems with other children.*

bevy (bev·ee) n. 1. a large group or assemblage 2. a flock of animals or birds. *There was a lively bevy of eager bingo fans waiting outside the bingo hall for the game to begin.*

bilk (bilk) v. to deceive or defraud; to swindle, cheat, especially to evade paying one’s debts. *The stockbroker was led away in handcuffs, accused of trying to bilk senior citizens out of their investment dollars.*

blasphemy (blas·fe·mee) n. contemptuous or irreverent acts, utterances, attitudes or writings against God or other things considered sacred; disrespect of something sacrosanct. *If you committed blasphemy during the Inquisition, you would be tortured and killed.*

blatant (blay·tant) adj. completely obvious, not attempting to conceal in any way. *Samuel’s blatant disregard of the rules earned him a two-week suspension.*

blight (blit) n. 1. a plant disease that causes the affected parts to wilt and die 2. something that causes this condition, such as air pollution 3. something that impairs or destroys 4. an unsightly object or area. *They still do not know what caused the blight that destroyed half of the trees in the orchard.*

blithe (blith) adj. light-hearted, casual, and carefree. *Rachel’s blithe attitude toward spending money left her broke and in debt.*

boisterous (boi·st·er·us) adj. 1. loud, noisy, and lacking restraint or discipline 2. stormy and rough. *The boisterous crowd began throwing cups onto the field during the football game.*

bolster (bohl·ster) v. 1. to support or prop up 2. to buoy or hearten. *Coach Edmond’s speech bolstered the team’s confidence.*

bombastic (bom·bas·tik) adj. speaking pompously, with inflated self-importance. *Ahmed was shocked that a renowned and admired humanitarian could give such a bombastic keynote address.*

boor (boor) n. a crude, offensive, ill-mannered person. *Seeing Chuck wipe his mouth with his sleeve, Maribel realized she was attending her senior prom with a classic boor.*

bourgeois (boor·zhwah) adj. typical of the middle class; conforming to the standards and conventions of the middle class. *A house in the suburbs, two children, two cars, and three TVs are key indicators of a bourgeois lifestyle.*
bravado (brā-ˈvah-doh) n. false courage, a show of pretended bravery. Kyle’s bravado often got him in trouble with other kids in the neighborhood.

broach (brohch) v. 1. to bring up, introduce, in order to begin a discussion of 2. to tap or pierce, as in to draw off liquid. It was hard for Sarah to broach the subject of her mother’s weight gain.

bumptious (ˈbump-shūs) adj. arrogant, conceited. The bumptious man couldn’t stop talking about himself or looking in the mirror.

buoyant (ˈboi-ənt) adj. 1. able to float 2. light-hearted, cheerful. In science class, the children tried to identify which objects on the table would be buoyant.

burgeon (ˈbur-jōn) v. to begin to grow and flourish; to begin to sprout, grow new buds, blossom. The tulip bulbs beneath the soil would burgeon in early spring, providing there was no late frost.

burnish (ˈbür-nish) v. to polish, rub to a shine. When Kathryn began to burnish the old metal teapot, she realized that it was, in fact, solid silver.

cabal (kā-ˈbal) n. 1. a scheme or conspiracy 2. a small group joined in a secret plot. With Antonio as their leader, the members of the unit readied themselves to begin the coup.

cadge (kaj) v. to beg, to obtain by begging. Their dog Cleo would cadge at my feet, hoping I would throw him some table scraps.

capricious (kā-ˈprish-ūs) adj. impulsive, whimsical and unpredictable. Robin Williams, the comedian, demonstrates a most capricious nature even when he is not performing.

careen (kā-ˈreen) v. 1. to lurch from side to side while in motion 2. to rush carelessly or headlong. Watching the car in front of us careen down the road was very frightening.

caste (kast) n. a distinct social class or system. While visiting India, Michael was fascinated to learn the particulars of each caste and the way they related to each other.

castigate (ˈkas-ti-gayt) v. to inflict a severe punishment on; to chastise severely. When she was caught stealing for the second time, Maya knew her mother would castigate her.

catharsis (kā-ˈthahr-sis) n. the act of ridding or cleansing; relieving emotions via the experiences of others, especially through art. Survivors of war often experience a catharsis when viewing Picasso’s painting Guernica, which depicts the bombing of a town during the Spanish civil war.

censure (ˈsen-shūr) n. expression of strong criticism or disapproval; a rebuke or condemnation. After the senator was found guilty of taking bribes, Congress unanimously agreed to censure him.

chastise (chas-ˈtiz) v. to punish severely, as with a beating; to criticize harshly, rebuke. Charles knew that his wife would chastise him after he inadvertently told the room full of guests that she had just had a facelift.
chauvinist (ˈshōv-vī-n-ist) n. a person who believes in the superiority of his or her own kind; an extreme nationalist. "Though common in the early days of the women’s movement, male chauvinists are pretty rare today."

churlish (ˈchurl-lish) adj. ill-mannered, boorish, rude. "Angelo’s churlish remarks made everyone at the table uncomfortable and ill at ease."

circumspect (ˈsərk-əm-spekt) adj. cautious, wary, watchful. "The captain was circumspect as she guided the boat through the fog."

coeval (kōˈvē-əl) adj. of the same time period, contemporary. "The growth of personal computers and CD players were coeval during the twentieth century."

cogent (ˈkō-gen-t) adj. convincing, persuasive, compelling belief. "Ella’s cogent arguments helped the debate team win the state championship."

collusion (kōˈlə-zhon) n. a secret agreement between two or more people for a deceitful or fraudulent purpose; conspiracy. "The discovery of the e-mail proved that collusion existed between the CEO and CFO to defraud the shareholders."

complaisant (kōˈplēz-ant) adj. tending to comply, obliging, willing to do what pleases others. "To preserve family peace and harmony, Lenny became very complaisant when his in-laws came to visit."

conciliatory (kōnˈsəl-i-ər-ē) adj. making or willing to make concessions to reconcile, soothe, or comfort; mollifying, appeasing. "Abraham Lincoln made conciliatory gestures toward the South at the end of the Civil War."

conclave (ˈkonz-klav) n. a private or secret meeting. "The double agent had a conclave with the spy he was supposed to be observing."

consternation (konˈstərn-shən) n. a feeling of deep, incapacitating horror or dismay. "The look of consternation on the faces of the students taking the history exam alarmed the teacher, who thought he had prepared his students for the test."

contentious (kōnˈten-shəs) adj. 1. quarrelsome, competitive, quick to fight 2. controversial, causing contention. "With two contentious candidates on hand, it was sure to be a lively debate."

conundrum (kōnˈnəndrəm) n. a hard riddle, enigma; a puzzling question or problem. "Alex’s logic professor gave the class a conundrum to work on over the weekend."

cornucopia (körn-yūˈkə-nə-pē-ə) n. abundance; a horn of plenty. "The first-graders made cornucopias for Thanksgiving by placing papier-mâché vegetables into a hollowed-out horn."

countenance (ˈkoun-tə-nəns) n. the appearance of a person’s face, facial features and expression. "As she walked down the aisle, Julia’s countenance was absolutely radiant."

craven (ˈkrev-n) adj. cowardly. "This craven act of violence will not go unpunished,” remarked the police chief."
credulous (ˈkrej-ə-lūs) adj. gullible, too willing to believe things. *All the tables, graphs, and charts made the company’s assets look too good to the credulous potential investors at the meeting.*

daunt (dawnt) v. to intimidate, to make afraid or discouraged. *Members of the opposing team were trying to daunt the home team by yelling loudly and beating their chests.*

de facto (dee ˈfak-toh) adj. in reality or fact; actual. *Though there was a ceremonial head of government, General Asbttononi was the de facto leader of the country.*

debacle (di-ˈbah-kēl) n. 1. a sudden disaster or collapse; a total defeat or failure 2. a sudden breaking up or breaking loose; violent flood waters, often caused by the breaking up of ice in a river. *Putting the bridge’s supporting beams in loose sand caused a total debacle when the sand shifted and the bridge fell apart.*

decimate (ˈdes-i-mayt) v. to destroy a large portion of. *Neglect and time would eventually decimate much of the housing in the inner cities.*

decorum (di-ˈkohr-ūm) n. appropriateness of behavior, propriety; decency in manners and conduct. *When questions concerning decorum arise, I always refer to Emily Post.*

degn (dayn) v. to condescend, to be kind or gracious enough to do something thought to be beneath one’s dignity. *Would you deign to spare a dime for a poor old beggar like me?*

delineate (di-ˈlin-i-ayt) v. to draw or outline, sketch; to portray, depict, describe. *The survey will clearly delineate where their property ends.*

demagogue (ˈdem-ə-gawg) n. a leader who obtains power by appealing to people’s feelings and prejudices rather than by reasoning. *Hitler was the most infamous demagogue of the twentieth century.*

demur (di-ˈmur) v. to raise objections, hesitate. *Polly hated to demur; but she didn’t think adding ten cloves of garlic to the recipe would make it taste good.*

demure (di-ˈmyoor) adj. modest and shy, or pretending to be so. *When it was to her advantage, Sharon could be very demure, but otherwise she was quite outgoing.*

denigrate (ˈden-i-grayt) v. to blacken the reputation of, disparage, defame. *The movie script reportedly contained scenes that would denigrate the Queen, so those scenes were removed.*

denouement (day-noon-ˈmahn) n. the resolution or clearing up of the plot at the end of a narrative; the outcome or solution of an often complex series of events. *The students sat at the edge of their seats as they listened to the denouement of the story.*

deprecate (ˈdep-rē-kayt) v. to express disapproval of; to belittle, depreciate. *Grandpa’s tendency to depreciate the children’s friends was a frequent source of family strife.*

derisive (di-ˈri-siv) adj. scornful, expressing ridicule; mocking, jeering. *In order to promote freedom of expression, derisive comments were forbidden in the classroom.*
derivative (di-’riv á-tiv) adj. derived from another source, unoriginal. The word “atomic” is a derivative of the word “atom.”

desecrate (’des-ë-krayt) v. to violate the sacredness of, to profane. Someone desecrated the local cemetery by spray-painting graffiti on tombstones.

desultory (’des-ü-l-tohr-ee) adj. aimless, haphazard; moving from one subject to another without logical connection. The family became concerned listening to Steven’s desultory ramblings.

dichotomy (di-’kot-ô-mee) n. division into two usually contradictory parts or kinds. When the teacher broached the subject of the election, there was a predictable dichotomy among the students.

diffident (dif-i-dënt) adj. lacking self-confidence, shy and timid. Alan’s diffident nature is often misinterpreted as arrogance.

dilatory (’dil-ä-tohr-ee) adj. slow or late in doing something; intended to delay, especially to gain time. Resentful for having to work the holiday, Miguel’s dilatory approach to getting himself up and dressed was his own small act of passive resistance.

disabuse (dis-â-’byooz) v. to undeceive, correct a false impression or erroneous belief. Natalie needed to disabuse Chin of his belief that she was in love with him.

disconcert (dis-kön-’surrt) v. 1. to upset the composure of, ruffle 2. to frustrate plans by throwing into disorder. The arrival of Miriam’s ex-husband and his new wife managed to disconcert the typically unflappable Miriam.

disconsolate (dis-’kon-sö-lit) adj. 1. sad, dejected, disappointed 2. inconsolable, hopelessly unhappy. The disconsolate look on Peter’s face revealed that the letter contained bad news.

disenfranchise (dis-en-’fran-chîz) v. to deprive of the rights of citizenship, especially the right to vote. The independent monitors were at polling locations to ensure neither party tried to disenfranchise incoming voters.

disingenuous (dis-in-’jen-yoo-ûs) adj. 1. insincere, calculating; not straightforward or frank 2. falsely pretending to be unaware. Carl’s disingenuous comments were not taken seriously by anyone in the room.

disparage (di-’spar-ij) v. to speak of in a slighting or derogatory way, belittle. Comedians often disparage politicians as part of their comedic routines.

dissemble (di-’sem-bél) v. to disguise or conceal one’s true feelings or motives behind a false appearance. Tom needed to dissemble his desire for his boss’s job by acting supportive of her planned job change.

dissuade (di-’swayd) v. to discourage from or persuade against a course of action. I tried to dissuade them from painting their house purple, but they didn’t listen.

dither (’dith-ûr) v. 1. to hesitate, be indecisive and uncertain 2. to shake or quiver. During a crisis, it is important to have a leader who will not dither.
dogma (ˈdawɡ-ˌmə) n. a system of principles or beliefs, a prescribed doctrine. Some find the dogma inherent in religion a comfort, whereas others find it too restrictive.

dogmatic (dawg-ˈmat-ik) adj. 1. asserting something in a positive, absolute, arrogant way 2. of or relating to dogma. His dogmatic style of conversation was not very popular with his young students.

dross (draws) n. 1. waste product, sludge 2. something worthless, commonplace, or trivial. Work crews immediately began the task of cleaning the dross at the abandoned plastics factory.

dulcet (ˈdul-sit) adj. melodious, harmonious, sweet-sounding. The chamber orchestra’s dulcet tunes were a perfect ending to a great evening.

ebullient (iˈbul-ˈyēnt) adj. bubbling over with enthusiasm, exuberant. The ebullient children were waiting to stick their hands into the grab bag and pull out a toy.

eclat (ay-ˈklah) n. conspicuous success; great acclaim or applause; brilliant performance or achievement. Even the ruinous deceit of the envious Salieri could not impede the dazzling éclat of the young and gifted Mozart.

edifying (ˈed-ɪ-ˈfi-ing) adj. enlightening or uplifting with the aim of improving intellectual or moral development; instructing, improving. His edifying sermon challenged the congregation to devote more time to charitable causes.

efficacious (ef-ˈi-ˈkay-ʃūz) adj. acting effectively, producing the desired effect or result. Margaret’s efficacious approach to her job in the collections department made her a favorite with the CFO.

effrontery (iˈfrun-tēˌree) n. brazen boldness, impudence, insolence. The customs officials were infuriated by the effrontery of the man who nonchalantly carried drugs into the country in his shirt pocket.

effusive (iˈfyoo-siv) adj. expressing emotions in an unrestrained or excessive way; profuse, overflowing, gushy. Anne’s unexpectedly effusive greeting made Tammy uncomfortable.

egalitarian (i-gal-ˈi-tair-ən) adj. characterized by or affirming the principle of equal political, social, civil, and economic rights for all persons. Hannah was moved by the candidate’s egalitarian speech.

ekte (eek) v. to get or supplement with great effort or strain; to earn or accomplish laboriously. Working two jobs enabled Quincy to eke out a living wage for his family.

élan (ay-ˈlahn) n. 1. vivacity, enthusiasm, vigor 2. distinctive style or flair. The new designer’s élan and originality was sure to help him succeed in the highly competitive fashion industry.

elite (iˈleet) n. 1. the best or most skilled members of a social group or class 2. a person or group regarded as superior. Within the student orchestra, there existed a small group of musical elite who performed around the country.

eloquent (ˈel-ə-ˈkwěnt) adj. expressing strong emotions or arguments in a powerful, fluent, and persuasive manner. Abraham Lincoln’s Gettysburg Address is considered one of the most eloquent speeches ever given by a U.S. president.
**eminent** (əmˈi-nənt) adj. towering above or more prominent than others, lofty; standing above others in quality, character, reputation, etc.; distinguished. *The chairperson proudly announced that the keynote speaker at the animal rights convention would be the eminent primatologist Jane Goodall.*

**empirical** (emˈpɪr-ə-kəl) adj. based on observation or experience rather than theory. *Frank’s empirical data suggested that mice would climb over the walls of the maze to get to the cheese rather than navigate the maze itself.*

**enclave** (ənˈklāv) n. a distinct territory lying wholly within the boundaries of another, larger territory. *The country of Lesotho is an enclave of South Africa.*

**endemic** (enˈdē-mik) adj. 1. prevalent in or characteristic of a specific area or group of people 2. native to a particular region. *Kudzu, a hairy, purple-flowered vine thought to be endemic to the southeastern United States, was actually imported from Japan.*

**enervate** (ənˈer-vət) v. to weaken, deprive of strength or vitality; to make feeble or impotent. *Stephanie’s cutting remarks managed to enervate Hasaan.*

**engender** (ənˈjen-dər) v. to produce, give rise to, bring into existence. *Professor Sorenson’s support worked to engender Samantha’s desire to pursue a Ph.D.*

**enigma** (ëˈnig-mə) n. 1. something that is puzzling or difficult to understand; a perplexing or inexplicable thing that cannot be explained 2. a baffling problem or difficult riddle. *How Winston came to be the president of this organization is a true enigma.*

**enormity** (iˈnɔr-mətē) n. 1. excessive wickedness 2. a monstrous offense or evil act, atrocity. (Note: Enormity is often used to indicate something of great size (e.g., the enormity of the task), but this is considered an incorrect use of the word.) *The enormity of Jeffery Dahmer’s crimes will never be forgotten.*

**ephemeral** (iˈfem-ər-əl) adj. lasting only a very short time, transitory. *Numerous ephemeral ponds and pools can be found in the desert during the rainy season.*

**epicurean** (ep-iˈk(y)oor-iˈān) n. a person devoted to the pursuit of pleasure and luxury, especially the enjoyment of good food and comfort. *While on vacation at a posh resort hotel, Joan became a true epicurean.*

**epitome** (iˈpit-ə-mē) n. 1. something or someone that embodies a particular quality or characteristic, a representative example or a typical model 2. a brief summary or abstract. *With his ten-gallon hat, western shirt, and rugged jeans, Alex was the epitome of the American cowboy.*

**equanimity** (ee-kwāˈnim-ətē) n. calmness of temperament, even-temperedness; patience and composure, especially under stressful circumstances. *The hostage negotiator’s equanimity during the standoff was remarkable.*

**equivocate** (iˈkwiv-ə-kāt) v. to use unclear or ambiguous language in order to mislead or conceal the truth. *Raj tried to equivocate when explaining why he came home after his curfew.*
eradicate (ɪˈrad-ə-kət) v. to root out and utterly destroy; to annihilate, exterminate. The exterminator said he would eradicate the vermin from the house.

eradic (ɪˈrat-ɪk) adj. 1. moving or behaving in an irregular, uneven, or inconsistent manner 2. deviating from the normal or typical course of action, opinion, etc. During an earthquake, a seismograph’s needle moves in an erratic manner.

erudite (ˈər-yū-dɪt) adj. having or showing great learning; profoundly educated, scholarly. The scholarly work of nonfiction was obviously written by an erudite young author.

ethos (ˈe-thos) n. the spirit, attitude, disposition or beliefs characteristic of a community, epoch, region, etc. The ethos of their group included a commitment to pacifism.

eulogy (ˈyoo-lŏ-gee) n. a formal speech or piece of writing in praise of someone or something. Richard was asked to give a eulogy for his fallen comrade.

euphoria (yooˈfohr-ı-ə) n. a feeling of well-being or high spirits. When falling in love, it is not uncommon to experience feelings of euphoria.

evince (ɪˈvɪns) v. to show or demonstrate clearly; to make evident. The safety officer tried to evince the dangers of driving under the influence by showing pictures of alcohol-related automobile accidents.

exacerbate (ɪgˈəs-ər-bət) v. to make worse; to increase the severity, violence, or bitterness of. We should have known that splashing salt water on Dan’s wound would exacerbate his pain.

exculpate (eksˈkul-pət) v. to free from blame, to clear from a charge of guilt. When Anthony admitted to the crime, it served to exculpate Marcus.

exigent (ˈek-si-jənt) adj. 1. urgent, requiring immediate action or attention, critical 2. requiring much effort or precision, demanding. The late-night call on Paul’s cell phone concerned matters of an exigent nature.

exorbitant (ɪgˈəz-ər-bənt) adj. greatly exceeding the bounds of what is normal or reasonable; inordinate and excessive. Three thousand dollars is an exorbitant amount to pay for a scarf.

expedient (ɪkˈspee-di-ənt) adj. 1. appropriate for a purpose, a suitable means to an end 2. serving to promote one’s own interests rather than principle. A quick divorce was an expedient end to the couple’s two-month marriage.

expunge (ɪkˈspunj) v. to wipe or rub out, delete; to eliminate completely, annihilate. After finishing probation, juveniles can petition the courts to expunge their criminal records.

extenuate (ɪkˈsten-yoo-ət) v. to reduce the strength or lessen the seriousness of, to try to partially excuse. Fred claimed that extenuating circumstances forced him to commit forgery.

facetious (fəˈsee-shəs) adj. humorous and witty, cleverly amusing; jocular, sportive. Ms. Weston’s facetious remarks always made people laugh.
fatuous (ˈfɑːk-əˌʊs) adj. complacently stupid; feeble-minded and silly. Since Sam was such an intellectually accomplished student, Mr. Britt was surprised to discover that Sam’s well-meaning but fatuous parents were not at all like him.

feckless (ˈfɛk-lis) adj. 1. lacking purpose or vitality; feeble, weak 2. incompetent and ineffective, careless. Jake’s feckless performance led to his termination from the team.

fecund (ˈfɛk-ʊnd) adj. fertile. The fecund soil in the valley was able to sustain the growing community.

feign (fayn) v. to pretend, to give the false appearance of. Walter feigned illness to avoid attending the meeting.

felicitous (fiˈlɪs-ətəs) adj. 1. apt, suitably expressed, apropos 2. marked by good fortune. The felicitous turn of events during her promotional tour propelled Susan’s book to the bestseller list.

fervent (ˈfɜrvənt) adj. 1. having or showing great emotion; ardent, zealous 2. extremely hot, burning. Norman had a fervent belief that aliens had already landed on earth.

fervor (ˈfɜrvər) n. zeal, ardor, intense emotion. The fervor of the fans in the stands helped propel the team to victory.

fetter (ˈfɛtər) v. 1. to shackle, put in chains 2. to impede or restrict. The presence of two security guards fettered their plans to get backstage.

flaccid (ˈflæk-sid) adj. hanging loose or wrinkled; weak, flabby, not firm. The skin of cadavers becomes flaccid in a matter of hours.

flippant (ˈflɪp-ənt) adj. not showing proper seriousness; disrespectful, saucy. Ursula’s flippant remarks in front of her fiancé’s parents were an embarrassment to us all.

florid (ˈflɔrid) adj. 1. elaborate, ornate 2. (of complexion) ruddy, rosy. The florid architecture in Venice did not appeal to me; I prefer buildings without so much ornamentation.

flout (flout) v. to disobey openly and scornfully; to reject, mock, go against (as in a tradition or convention). Flappers in the early 20th century would flout convention by bobbing their hair and wearing very short skirts.

forbearance (forˈbɛr-əns) n. patience, willingness to wait, tolerance. Gustaf dreaded the security check in the airport, but he faced it with great forbearance because he knew it was for his own safety.

forestall (fohrˈstɔl) v. to prevent by taking action first, preempt. The diplomat was able to forestall a conflict by holding secret meetings with both parties.

forswear (forˈswɔr) v. 1. to give up, renounce 2. to deny under oath. Natasha had to forswear her allegiance to her homeland in order to become a citizen of the new country.

frugal (ˈfrʊɡəl) adj. 1. careful and economical, sparing, thrifty 2. costing little. My grandparents survived the Great Depression by being very frugal.
fulminate (‘ful·mī·nayt) v. 1. to issue a thunderous verbal attack, berate 2. to explode or detonate. *The senator was prone to fulminating when other legislators questioned her ideology.*

fulsome (‘fuul·sōm) adj. offensive due to excessiveness, especially excess flattery or praise. *Her new coworker’s fulsome attention bothered Malinda.*

gainsay (‘gāyn·say) v. to deny, contradict, or declare false; to oppose. *Petra would gainsay all accusations made against her.*

gargantuan (gahr·‘gan-choo·ān) adj. gigantic, huge. *It was a gargantuan supermarket for such a small town.*

garish (‘gār·ish) adj. excessively bright or overdecorated, gaudy; tastelessly showy. *Though Susan thought Las Vegas was garish, Emily thought it was perfectly beautiful.*

garrulous (‘gar·ū·lūs) adj. talkative. *Andrew had the unfortunate luck of being seated next to a garrulous young woman for his 12-hour flight.*

genteel (jen·‘teel) adj. elegantly polite, well-bred, refined. *The genteel host made sure that each entrée was cooked to each guest’s specifications.*

gregarious (grē·‘gair·i·ūs) adj. 1. seeking and enjoying the company of others, sociable 2. tending to form a group with others of the same kind. *John was a gregarious fellow who always had fun at social events.*

guffaw (gu·‘faw) n. a noisy, coarse burst of laughter. *Michael let out quite a guffaw when Jamal told him the outlandish joke.*

guile (gil) n. treacherous cunning; shrewd, crafty deceit. *The most infamous pirates displayed tremendous guile.*

hallow (‘hal·oh) v. to make holy, consecrate. *The religious leader proclaimed the new worship hall a hallowed space.*

hapless (‘hap·lis) adj. unlucky, unfortunate. *The hapless circumstances of her journey resulted in lost luggage, missed connections, and a very late arrival.*

harangue (hā·‘ranq) n. a long, often scolding or bombastic speech; a tirade. *Members of the audience began to get restless during the senator’s political harangue.*

harbinger (hār·bin·‘jēr) n. a person, thing, or event that foreshadows or indicates what is to come; a forerunner or precursor. *The arrival of the robins is a harbinger of spring.*

harrowing (har·oh·ing) adj. distressing, creating great stress or torment. *The turbulent flight proved to be a harrowing experience for Jane.*

haughty (‘haw·tee) adj. scornfully arrogant and condescending; acting as though one is superior and others unworthy, disdainful. *Stanley is so often haughty that he has very few friends.*
hegemony (hiˈjem-ə-nee) n. predominant influence or leadership, especially of one government over others. A military takeover in the impoverished country secured the hegemony of the Centrist Party in its bid for power.

hermetic (hurˈmet-ik) adj. having an airtight closure; protected from outside influences. Astronauts go for space walks only when wearing hermetic space suits.

iconoclast (iˈkon-ə-klast) n. 1. a person who attacks and seeks to overthrow traditional ideas, beliefs, or institutions 2. someone who opposes and destroys idols used in worship. Using words as weapons, the well-spoken iconoclast challenged religious hypocrisy and fanaticism wherever she found it.

ignoble (igˈnəl) adj. 1. lacking nobility in character or purpose, dishonorable 2. not of the nobility, common. Mark was an ignoble successor to such a well-respected leader, and many members of the organization resigned.

ignominious (ig no-min-i-us) adj. 1. marked by shame or disgrace 2. deserving disgrace or shame; despicable. The evidence of plagiarism brought an ignominious end to what had been a notable career for the talented young author.

imbroglio (imˈbroh-lə) n. a confused or difficult situation, usually involving disagreement. An imbroglio developed when the bus drivers went on strike, leaving thousands of commuters stranded at the bus station with no way to get home.

immolate (ˈim-ə-layt) v. 1. to kill, as a sacrifice 2. to kill (oneself) by fire 3. to destroy (one thing for another). It was a tragic end to the protester’s life when, out of desperation, he decided to immolate himself in public.

impasse (ˈim-pəs) n. a deadlock, stalemate; a difficulty without a solution. The labor negotiations with management reached an impasse, and a strike seemed imminent.

impassive (imˈpas-iv) adj. not showing or feeling emotion or pain. It was hard to know what she was feeling by looking at the impassive expression on her face.

impecunious (imˈpə-kyo-nə-əs) adj. having little or no money; poor, penniless. Many impecunious immigrants to the United States eventually were able to make comfortable lives for themselves.

imperialism (imˈpər-i-ə-liz-əm) n. the policy of extending the rule or authority of a nation or empire by acquiring other territories or dependencies. Great Britain embraced imperialism, acquiring so many territories that the sun never set on the British Empire.

imperious (imˈpər-əs) adj. overbearing, bossy, domineering. Stella was relieved with her new job transfer because she would no longer be under the control of such an imperious boss.

impetuous (imˈpət-əs) adj. 1. characterized by sudden, forceful energy or emotion; impulsive, unduly hasty and without thought 2. marked by violent force. It was an impetuous decision to run off to Las Vegas and get married after a one-week courtship.
implacable (im-ˈplak-ə-bēl) adj. incapable of being placated or appeased; inexorable. *Some of the people who call the customer service desk for assistance are implacable, but most are relatively easy to serve.*

importune (im-ˈpor-ˈtoon) v. 1. to ask incessantly, make incessant requests 2. to beg persistently and urgently. *Children can’t help but importune during the holidays, constantly nagging for the irresistible toys they see advertised on television.*

imprecation (im-ˈpre-ˈkay-shən) n. an invocation of evil, a curse. *In the book I’m reading, the gypsy queen levies an imprecation on the lead character.*

impudent (im-ˈpyu-ˈdənt) adj. 1. boldly showing a lack of respect, insolent 2. shamelessly forward, immodest. *Thumbing his nose at the principal was an impudent act.*

impute (im-ˈpyoot) v. to attribute to a cause or source, ascribe, credit. *Doctors impute the reduction in cancer deaths to the nationwide decrease in cigarette smoking.*

incendiary (in-ˈsen-di-ər-ər) adj. 1. causing or capable of causing fire; burning readily 2. of or involving arson 3. tending to incite or inflame, inflammatory. *Fire marshals checked for incendiary devices in the theater after they received an anonymous warning.*

inchoate (in-ˈkoh-ət) adj. 1. just begun; in an initial or early stage of development, incipient 2. not yet fully formed, undeveloped, incomplete. *During the inchoate stage of fetal growth, it is difficult to distinguish between a cow, a frog, and a human; as they mature, the developing embryos take on the characteristics of their own particular species.*

incredulous (in-ˈkrej-ə-ləs) adj. skeptical, unwilling to believe. (Note: Do not confuse with incredible, meaning “implausible or beyond belief.”) *The members of the jury were incredulous when they heard the defendant’s farfetched explanation of the crime.*

incursion (in-ˈkur-əzʜən) n. a raid or temporary invasion of someone else’s territory; the act of entering or running into a territory or domain. *There was an incursion on the western border of their country.*

indefatigable (in-di-ˈfat-ə-gā-bēl) adj. not easily exhausted or fatigued; tireless. *The indefatigability of the suffragette movement led to the passage of the 20th Amendment, guaranteeing women the right to vote.*

indolent (in-di-ˈdō-lənt) adj. 1. lazy, lethargic, inclined to avoid labor 2. causing little or no pain; slow to grow or heal. *Iris’s indolent attitude did not bode well for her professional future.*

indomitable (in-di-ˈdom-i-tə-bēl) adj. not able to be vanquished or overcome, unconquerable; not easily discouraged or subdued. *The indomitable spirit of the Olympic athletes was inspirational.*

ineluctable (in-ˈi-luk-tə-bēl) adj. certain, inevitable; not to be avoided or overcome. *The ineluctable outcome of the two-person race was that there would be one winner and one loser.*
infidel (in-fi-dēl) n. 1. a person with no religious beliefs 2. a nonbeliever, one who does not accept a particular religion, doctrine, or system of beliefs. Because Tom had been raised with strict religious beliefs, it was no surprise that he was viewed as a heathen and an infidel by his family when he refused to be married in the church.

ingenuous (in-ˈjen-yoo-əs) adj. 1. not cunning or deceitful, unable to mask feelings; artless, frank, sincere 2. lacking sophistication or worldliness. (Note: Do not confuse with ingenious, meaning “remarkably clever.”) Don’s expression of regret was ingenuous, for even though he didn’t know her well, he felt a deep sadness when Mary died.

inimicable (i-ˈnim-i-tā-bēl) adj. defying imitation, unmatchable. His performance on the tennis court was inimicable, and he won three championships.

inscrutable (in-ˈskrō-tā-bēl) adj. baffling, unfathomable, incapable of being understood. It was completely inscrutable how the escape artist got out of the trunk.

insolent (in-ˈsō-lēnt) adj. haughty and contemptuous; brazen, disrespectful, impertinent. Parents of teenagers often observe the insolent behavior that typically accompanies adolescence.

insouciant (in-ˈsoo-sē-ənt) adj. unconcerned, carefree, indifferent. Wendy’s insouciant attitude toward her future concerned her father, who expected her to go to college.

interdict (in-ˈtēr-dikt) v. to prohibit, forbid. Carlos argued that the agriculture department should interdict plans to produce genetically modified foods.

intractable (in-ˈtrak-tā-bēl) adj. unmanageable, unruly, stubborn. The young colt was intractable, and training had to be cancelled temporarily.

intransigent (in-ˈtran-si-jēnt) adj. unwilling to compromise, stubborn. Young children can be intransigent when it comes to what foods they will eat, insisting on familiar favorites and rejecting anything new.

intrepid (in-ˈtrep-id) adj. fearless, brave, undaunted. The intrepid nature and fortitude of the U.S. Marines is legendary.

inured (in-ˈyoord) adj. accustomed to, adapted. Trisha bad become inured to her boss’s criticism, and it no longer bothered her.

inveigle (in-ˈvay-gēl) v. 1. to influence or persuade through gentle coaxing or flattery; to entice. Vanessa inveigled her way into a promotion that should have gone to Marie.

inveterate (in-ˈvet-ē-rit) adj. habitual; deep rooted, firmly established. I am an inveterate pacifist and am unlikely to change my mind.

involute (in-ˈvō-lōt) adj. intricate, complex. The tax reform committee faces an extremely involute problem if it wants to distribute the tax burden equally.

iota (i-ˈō-tā) n. a very small amount; the smallest possible quantity. Professor Carlton is so unpopular because he doesn’t have one iota of respect for his students.
irascible (ir-əs-ə-bĕl) adj. irritable, easily aroused to anger, hot tempered. Her irascible temperament caused many problems with the staff at the office.

ire (ir) n. anger, wrath. I was filled with ire when Vladimir tried to take credit for my work.

irk (urk) v. to annoy, irritate, vex. Being a teenager means being continually irked by your parents—and vice versa.

irresolute (i-ərez-ə-loot) adj. feeling or showing uncertainty; hesitant, indecisive. Sandra is still irresolute, so if you talk to her, you might help her make up her mind.

jocund (jok-ənd) adj. merry, cheerful; sprightly and lighthearted. Alexi’s jocund nature makes it a pleasure to be near her.

laconic (lā-kən-ik) adj. brief, to the point, terse. Morrison’s ten-minute commencement address was everything we could have asked for: laconic, powerful, and inspirational.

laissez-faire (lā-say-fair) adj. hands-off policy; noninterference by the government in business and economic affairs. I believe a more laissez-faire approach by management would make everyone more cooperative and productive.

libertine (lib-ər-teen) n. one who lives or acts in an immoral or irresponsible way; one who acts according to his or her own impulses and desires and is unrestrained by conventions or morals. They claim to be avant-garde, but in my opinion, they’re just a bunch of libertines.

lilliputian (lil-i-pyoo-shan) adj. 1. very small, tiny 2. trivial or petty. My troubles are lilliputian compared to hers, and I am thankful that I do not have such major issues in my life.

loquacious (loh-kway-shus) adj. talkative, garrulous. The loquacious woman sitting next to me on the six-hour bus ride talked the entire time.

lucid (loo-sid) adj. 1. very clear, easy to understand, intelligible 2. sane or rational. Andrea presented a very lucid argument that proved her point beyond a shadow of a doubt.

lucrative (loo-krə-tiv) adj. profitable, producing much money. Teaching is a very rewarding career, but unfortunately it is not very lucrative.

lugubrious (luu-ə-goo-bri-us) adj. excessively dismal or mournful, often exaggeratedly or ridiculously so. Billy looks like a fool, acting so lugubrious over losing a silly bet.

maladroit (mal-ə-droh) adj. clumsy, bungling, inept. The maladroit waiter broke a dozen plates and spilled coffee on two customers.

malaise (mål-ə-layz) n. a feeling of illness or unease. After his malaise persisted for more than a week, Nicholas went to see a doctor.

malapropism (mal-ə-prop-iz-em) n. comical misuse of words, especially those that are similar in sound. His malapropisms may make us laugh, but they won’t win our vote.
malfæsance (māl·fē-zān·s) n. misconduct or wrongdoing, especially by a public official; improper professional conduct. The city comptroller was found guilty of malfeasance and removed from office.

malign (mā·ling·gēr) v. to pretend to be injured or ill in order to avoid work. Stop malingering and give me a band with this job.

malleable (mā·lē·ā·bēl) adj. 1. easily molded or pressed into shape 2. easily controlled or influenced 3. easily adapting to changing circumstances. You should be able to convince Xiu quickly; she’s quite a malleable person.

maverick (mav·ē·rik) n. rebel, nonconformist, one who acts independently. Madonna has always been a maverick in the music industry.

mélange (may·lahnzh) n. a mixture or assortment. There was a very interesting mélange of people at the party.

mellifluous (me·lif·loo·ūs) adj. sounding sweet and flowing; honeyed. Her mellifluous voice floated through the windows and made everyone smile.

mendacity (men·das·i·tee) n. 1. the tendency to be dishonest or untruthful 2. a falsehood or lie. Carlos’s mendacity has made him very unpopular with his classmates, who don’t feel they can trust him.

mercurial (mēr·kyoor·i·āl) adj. 1. liable to change moods suddenly 2. lively, changeable, volatile. Fiona is so mercurial that you never know what kind of reaction to expect.

meretricious (mer·ē·trish·ūs) adj. gaudy, tawdry; showily attractive but false or insincere. With its casinos and attractions, some people consider Las Vegas the most meretricious city in the country.

mete (meet) v. to distribute, allot, apportion. The punishments were meted out fairly to everyone involved in the plot.

mellifluous (me·lē·sōm) adj. courageous, high-spirited. (Note: Do not confuse with meddlesome, meaning “inclined to interfere.”) Alice’s malleable attitude was infectious and inspired us all to press on.

mince (mins) v. 1. to cut into very small pieces 2. to walk or speak affectedly, as with studied refinement 3. to say something more delicately or indirectly for the sake of politeness or decorum. Please don’t mince your words—just tell me what you want to say.

minutiae (mi·noo·shi·ee) n., pl. very small details; trivial or trifling matters. His attention to the minutiae of the process enabled him to make his great discovery.

mirth (murth) n. great merriment, joyous laughter. The joyous wedding celebration filled the reception hall with mirth throughout the evening.

misanthrope (mis·ān·thros) n. one who hates or distrusts humankind. Pay no mind to his criticism; he’s a real misanthrope, and no one can do anything right in his eyes.
miscreant (‘mis-kree-әnt) n. a villain, criminal; evil person. The miscreant had eluded the police for months, but today he was finally captured.

mitigate (‘mit-i-gayt) v. 1. to make less intense or severe 2. to moderate the force or intensity of, soften, diminish, alleviate. The unusual extenuating circumstances mitigated her punishment.

mollify (‘mol-i-fi) v. 1. to soothe the anger of, calm 2. to lessen in intensity 3. to soften, make less rigid. The crying child was quickly mollified by her mother.

moot (moot) adj. debatable, undecided. Although this is a moot issue, it is one that is often debated among certain circles.

morose (mō-‘rohs) adj. gloomy, sullen, melancholy. My daughter has been morose ever since our dog ran away.

multifarious (mul-ti-‘fair-i-ūs) adj. very varied, greatly diversified; having many aspects. The job requires the ability to handle multifarious tasks.

mundane (mun-dayn) adj. 1. dull, routine; commonplace, ordinary 2. worldly as opposed to spiritual. My job may be mundane, but it is secure and it pays well.

nadir (‘nay-dir) n. the very bottom, the lowest point. When he felt he was at the nadir of his life, Robert began to practice mediation to elevate his spirits.

narcissism (‘narh-si-siz-ēm) n. admiration or worship of oneself; excessive interest in one’s own personal features. Some critics say that movie stars are guilty of narcissism.

nascent (‘nas-ēnt) adj. coming into existence, emerging. The nascent movement gathered strength quickly and soon became a nationwide call to action.

nemesis (‘nem-ē-sis) n. 1. source of harm or ruin, the cause of one’s misery or downfall; bane 2. agent of retribution or vengeance. In “Frankenstein,” the monster Victor creates becomes his nemesis.

nexus (‘nek-sūs) n. 1. a means of connection, a link or tie between a series of things 2. a connected series or group 3. the core or center. The nexus between the lobbyists and the recent policy changes is clear.

noisome (‘noi-sōm) adj. 1. offensive, foul, especially in odor; putrid 2. harmful, noxious. What a noisome odor is coming from that garbage can!

non sequitur (non ‘sek-wi-tūr) n. a conclusion that does not logically follow from the evidence. Marcus’s argument started off strong, but it degenerated into a series of non sequiturs.

nonchalant (non-shā-‘lahnt) adj. indifferent or cool, not showing anxiety or excitement. Victoria tried to be nonchalant, but I could tell she was nervous.

noxious (‘nok-shūs) adj. unpleasant and harmful, unwholesome. The noxious smell drove everyone from the room.
nullify (ˈnul-ɪ-fi) v. 1. to make null (without legal force), invalidate 2. to counteract or neutralize the effect of. The opponents wanted to nullify the bill before it became a law.

obdurate (ˈob-dû-rit) adj. stubborn and inflexible; hardhearted, not easily moved to pity. I doubt he will change his mind; he is the most obdurate person I know.

obfuscate (əb-ˈfus-kayt) v. 1. to make obscure or unclear, to muddle or make difficult to understand 2. to dim or darken. Instead of clarifying the matter, Walter only obfuscated it further.

obstreperous (əb-ˈstreyp-ərəs) adj. noisily and stubbornly defiant; aggressively boisterous, unruly. The obstreperous child refused to go to bed.

obtrusive (əb-ˈtroo-siv) adj. 1. prominent, undesirably noticeable 2. projecting, thrusting out 3. tending to push one’s self or one’s ideas upon others, forward, intrusive. Thankfully, Minsun survived the accident, but she was left with several obtrusive scars.

obtuse (əb-ˈtoos) adj. 1. stupid and slow to understand 2. blunt, not sharp or pointed. Please don’t be so obtuse; you know what I mean.

obviate (əb-ˈvi-ət) v. to make unnecessary, get rid of. Hiring Magdalena would obviate the need to hire a music tutor, for she is also a classical pianist.

occult (ə-kult) adj. 1. secret, hidden, concealed 2. involving the realm of the supernatural 3. beyond ordinary understanding, incomprehensible. The rights and beliefs of the occult organization were finally made a matter of public record after a long investigation.

odious (ə-ˈdii-əs) adj. contemptible, hateful, detestable. This is an odious policy that will only damage the environment more.

officious (ə-ˈfish-əs) adj. meddlesome, bossy; eagerly offering unnecessary or unwanted advice. My officious Aunt Midge is coming to the party, so be prepared for lots of questions and advice.

oligarchy (əl-ɪ-gahr-kee) n. form of government in which the power is in the hands of a select few. The small governing body calls itself a democracy, but it is clearly an oligarchy.

omnipotent (əm-ˈnip-ə-tent) adj. having unlimited or universal power or force. In Greek mythology, Zeus was the most powerful god, but he was not omnipotent, since even his rule was often held in check by the unchangeable laws of the Three Fates.

omniscient (əm-ˈnish-ənt) adj. having infinite knowledge; knowing all things. In a story with an omniscient narrator, we can hear the thoughts and feelings of all of the characters.

onus (ə-nəs) n. duty or responsibility of doing something; task, burden. It was Clark’s idea, so the onus is on him to show us that it will work.

opprobrious (əp-ər-ˈbri-əs) adj. 1. expressing contempt or reproach; scornful, abusive 2. bringing shame or disgrace. It was inappropriate to make such opprobrious remarks in front of everybody.
opulent (ˈop-yū-lənt) adj. 1. possessing great wealth, affluent 2. abundant, luxurious. *Lee is very wealthy, but he does not live an opulent lifestyle.*

ostensible (o-ˈsten-sə-bēl) adj. seeming, appearing as such, put forward (as of a reason) but not necessarily so; pretended. *The ostensible reason for the meeting is to discuss the candidates, but I believe they have already made their decision.*

ostracize (ˈos-trā-siz) v. to reject, cast out from a group or from society. *Kendall was ostracized after he repeatedly stole from his friends.*

overweening (ˈoh-vər-ˈwee-nìng) adj. 1. presumptuously arrogant, overbearing 2. excessive, immoderate. *I quit because I couldn’t stand to work for such an overweening boss.*

oxymoron (oks-ˈi-mōr-ən) n. a figure of speech containing a seemingly contradictory combination of expressions, such as *friendly fire.* *The term “non-working mother” is a contemptible oxymoron.*

palliate (ˈpal-ə-yət) v. 1. to make something less intense or severe, mitigate, alleviate; to gloss over, put a positive spin on 2. to provide relief from pain, relieve the symptoms of a disease or disorder. *The governor tried to palliate his malfeasance, but it soon became clear that he would not be able to prevent a scandal.*

pallor (ˈpal-ər) n. paleness, lack of color. *The fever subsided, but her pallor remained for several weeks.*

paradigm (ˈpər-a-dim) n. 1. something that serves as a model or example 2. set of assumptions, beliefs, values or practices that constitutes a way of understanding or doing things. *Elected “Employee of the Month,” Winona is a paradigm of efficiency.*

pariah (pəˈri-ə) n. an outcast, a rejected and despised person. *After he told a sexist joke, Jason was treated like a pariah by all of the women in the office.*

partisan (pahr-ˈti-zən) n. 1. a person fervently and often uncritically supporting a group or cause 2. a guerilla, a member of an organized body of fighters who attack or harass an enemy. *The partisan lobby could not see the logic of the opposing senator’s argument and did not understand how the proposed legislation would infringe upon basic constitutional rights.*

paucity (ˈpə-sə-tee) n. scarcity, smallness of supply or quantity. *The paucity of food in the area drove the herd farther and farther to the south.*

peccadillo (pek-əˈdi-lō) n. a trivial offense, a small sin or fault. *Don’t make such a big deal out of a little peccadillo.*

pedantic (pi-ˈdän-tik) adj. marked by a narrow, tiresome focus on or display of learning, especially of rules or trivial matters. *Her lessons were so pedantic that I found I was easily bored.*

pedestrian (pəˈdes-tri-ən) adj. commonplace, trite; unremarkable, unimaginative, dull. *Although the film received critical acclaim, its pedestrian plot has been overused by screenwriters for decades.*

pellucid (pəˈloo-sid) adj. 1. translucent, able to be seen through with clarity 2. (e.g., of writing) very clear, easy to understand. *Senator Waterson’s pellucid argument made me change my vote.*
penchant (‘pen-chânt) n. a strong inclination or liking. I have a real penchant for science fiction and spend hours reading my favorite authors every night.

penultimate (pi-‘nul-tî-mit) adj. next to last. There’s a real surprise for the audience in the penultimate scene.

penury (‘pen-yû-ree) n. extreme poverty, destitution. After ten years of penury, it’s good to be financially secure again.

peremptory (pë-‘rempt-tô-ree) adj. 1. offensively self-assured, dictatorial 2. commanding, imperative, not allowing contradiction or refusal 3. putting an end to debate or action. The father’s peremptory tone ended the children’s bickering.

perfidious (për-‘fid-i-üs) adj. treacherous, dishonest; violating good faith, disloyal. The perfidious knight betrayed his king.

perfunctory (për-‘funk-tô-ree) adj. done out of a sense of duty or routine but without much care or interest; superficial, not thorough. We were not satisfied with his perfunctory work; we felt a more thorough job could have been done.

perjury (‘pur-jû-ree) n. the deliberate willful giving of false, misleading, or incomplete testimony while under oath. William was convicted of perjury for lying about his whereabouts on the night of the crime.

pernicious (për-‘nish-ûs) adj. deadly, harmful, very destructive. Nancy’s opponent started a pernicious rumor that destroyed her chances of winning.

personable (‘pur-so-nä-bël) adj. pleasing in appearance or manner, attractive. Sandra is personable and well-liked by her peers.

pertinacious (pur-tî-‘nay-shûs) adj. extremely stubborn or persistent; holding firmly to a belief, purpose, or course of action. The pertinacious journalist finally uncovered the truth about the factory’s illegal disposal of toxins.

petrify (pet-ri-fi) v. 1. to make hard or stiff like a stone 2. to stun or paralyze with fear, astonishment, or dread. I was petrified when I heard the door open in the middle of the night.

petulant (‘pech-û-lant) adj. peevish; unreasonably or easily irritated or annoyed. The pouting and sulking child could only be described as petulant!

philistine (fil-i-steen) n. a smug, ignorant person; someone who is uncultured and commonplace. Richards thinks he is cosmopolitan, but he’s really just a philistine.

phoenix (‘fee-niks) n. 1. a person or thing of unmatched beauty or excellence 2. a person or thing that has become renewed or restored after suffering calamity or apparent annihilation (after the mythological bird that periodically immolated itself and rose from the ashes as a new phoenix). The phoenix is often used to symbolize something that is indomitable or immortal.

pillage (‘pil-i) v. to forcibly rob of goods, especially in time of war; to plunder. The barbarians pillaged the village before destroying it with fire.
piquant (′pee-känt) adj. 1. agreeably pungent, sharp or tart in taste 2. pleasantly stimulating or provocative. *The spicy shrimp salad is wonderfully piquant.*

pique (′peek) v. to wound (someone’s) pride, to offend; to arouse or provoke. *The article really piqued my interest in wildlife preservation.*

pith (′plith) n. 1. the essential or central part; the heart or essence (of the matter, idea, experience, etc.) 2. (in biology) the soft, sponge-like central cylinder of the stems of most flowering plants. *Her brief, but concise, statement went right to the pith of the argument and covered the most important issues.*

placid (′plas-id) adj. calm and peaceful; free from disturbance or tumult. *Lake Placid is as calm and peaceful as its name suggests.*

plaintive (′playn-tiv) adj. expressing sorrow; mournful, melancholy. *Janice’s plaintive voice made me decide to stay and comfort her longer.*

platitude (′plat-i-tood) n. a trite or banal statement, especially one uttered as if it were new. *Matthew offered me several platitudes but no real advice.*

plethora (′pleth-o-rā) n. an overabundance, extreme excess. *There was a plethora of food at the reception.*

poignant (′poin-yānt) adj. 1. arousing emotion, deeply moving, touching 2. keenly distressing; piercing or incisive. *They captured the poignant reunion on film.*

polemical (pō-′lem-ik-āl) adj. controversial, argumentative. *The analyst presented a highly polemical view of the economic situation.*

poseur (poh′zur) n. someone who takes on airs to impress others; a phony. *My first impression of the arrogant newcomer told me that he was a poseur; I just had a hunch that he wasn’t what he seemed to be.*

pragmatic (prag′mat-ik) adj. practical, matter-of-fact; favoring utility. *Since we don’t have money or time to waste, I think we should take the most pragmatic approach.*

precarious (pri′kair-i-ūs) adj. 1. fraught with danger 2. dangerously unsteady or insecure. *Steve, the “Crocodile Hunter,” is constantly placing himself in very precarious positions.*

precept (′pre-sept) n. a rule establishing standards of conduct. *The headmaster reviewed the precepts of the school with the students.*

precipitous (pri′sip-i-t ūs) adj. 1. extremely steep, dropping sharply 2. hasty, rash, foolhardy. *Driving through the state park, we spotted a grizzly bear on a precipitous cliff and wondered if he would fall.*

pretentious (pri′ten-shūs) adj. showy, pompous, putting on airs. *Hannah thinks that being pretentious will make people like her, but she is sorely mistaken.*

prevaricate (pri′var-ī-kayt) v. to tell lies, to stray from or evade the truth. *Quit prevaricating and tell me what really happened.*
**primeval** (prɪˈmiːvəl) adj. ancient, original, belonging to the earliest ages. *The primeval art found in the caves was discovered by accident.*

**pristine** (ˈprɪst-teen) adj. 1. in its original and unspoiled condition, unadulterated 2. clean, pure, free from contamination. *We were awed by the beauty of the pristine forest in northern Canada.*

**prodigal** (ˈprɒd-əl-gəl) adj. 1. recklessly wasteful or extravagant, especially with money 2. given in great abundance, lavish or profuse. *The parable of the prodigal son shows what can happen when money is wasted.*

**profligate** (ˈprɒflɪ-gət) adj. 1. recklessly wasteful or extravagant, prodigal 2. lacking moral restraint, dissolute. *The profligate man quickly depleted his fortune.*

**proletariat** (prəˈliːtər-ı) n. the working class, those who do manual labor to earn a living. *The proletariats demanded fewer hours and better wages.*

**propinquity** (prəˈpɪni-kwə-tē) n. 1. proximity, nearness 2. affinity, similarity in nature. *The two scientific elements demonstrate a remarkable propinquity.*

**propitious** (prəˈpɪtəs) adj. auspicious, presenting favorable circumstances. *These are propitious omens indeed and foretell a good journey.*

**prosaic** (prəˈzi-ik) adj. unimaginative, ordinary, dull. *The prosaic novel was rejected by the publisher.*

**proscribe** (prəˈskrib) v. 1. to prohibit, forbid; to banish or outlaw 2. to denounce or condemn. *The king proscribed the worship of idols in his kingdom.*

**protean** (prəˈtiː-ən) adj. taking many forms, changeable; variable, versatile. *In Native American mythology, the coyote is often called the “shape shifter” because he is such a protean character.*

**protocol** (prəˈtō-kəwl) n. 1. etiquette, ceremony, or procedure with regard to people’s rank or status 2. a first copy of a treaty or document. *Jackson was fired for repeatedly refusing to follow protocol.*

**provident** (prəˈvi-dənt) adj. wisely providing for future needs; frugal, economical. *Because my parents were so provident, I didn’t have to struggle to pay for college.*

**proxy** (prəˈksi) n. 1. a person or agent authorized to represent or act for another 2. a document authorizing this substitution. *The president appointed a proxy to handle business matters during his absence.*

**puerile** (pyoo-ər-i) adj. 1. childish, immature 2. suitable only for children, belonging to or of childhood. *Andrew is a remarkably successful businessman for someone so puerile.*

**pugnacious** (puɡˈnэi-shəs) adj. contentious, quarrelsome, eager to fight, belligerent. *Don’t be so pugnacious—I don’t want to fight.*

**punctilious** (pungkˈti-ləv-iəs) adj. very conscientious and precise, paying great attention to details or trivialities, especially in regard to etiquette. *Kira is as punctilious in her personal affairs as she is in the workplace.*

**pundit** (pun-dit) n. a learned person or scholar; one who is an authority on a subject. *The journalist consulted several legal pundits before drafting the article.*
pungent (ˈpun-ʒənt) adj. 1. having a strong, sharp taste or smell 2. penetrating, caustic, stinging. *I love the pungent taste of a good, strong curry.*

purloin (pūr-ˈloin) v. to steal. *The thief purloined a sculpture worth thousands of dollars.*

purport (ˈpur-pohrt) v. 1. to be intended to seem, to have the appearance of being 2. propose or intend. *The letter purports to express your opinion on the matter.*

quaff (kwahf) v. to drink hurriedly or heartily; to swallow in large draughts. *He quickly quaffed three glasses of water.*

quail (kwayl) v. to draw back in fear, flinch, cower. *Mona quailed as soon as Otto entered the room.*

querulous (ˈkwər-ə-ləs) adj. complaining, peevish, discontented. *He’s a cantankerous and querulous old man, but I love him.*

queue (kyoo) n. 1. a line of people or vehicles waiting their turn 2. a pigtail. *Look how long the queue is! We’ll be waiting for hours.*

quid pro quo (kwid proh ˈkwoh) n. a thing given in return for something; an equal exchange or substitution. *Let’s come up with a quid pro quo arrangement that will create a winning situation for both sides.*

quiescent (ˈkwəs-tənt) adj. inactive, quiet, at rest; dormant, latent. *The volcano is quiescent at the moment, but who knows when it will erupt again.*

quintessence (kwɪˈtɛsəns) n. 1. the essence of a substance 2. the perfect example or embodiment of something. *Maura is the quintessence of kindness.*

quixotic (kwɪˈsɒtɪk) adj. extravagantly chivalrous and unselfish; romantically idealistic, impractical. *His quixotic ways charmed all the women at the dance.*

quotidian (ˈkwɒtədiən) adj. 1. daily 2. commonplace, pedestrian. *Prudence took her quotidian dose of medicine.*

rakish (ˈræk-ɪsh) adj. 1. debonair, smartly dressed or mannered, jaunty in appearance or manner 2. unconventional and disreputable; dissolute or debauched. *The rakish young woman charmed everyone at the table.*

rancor (ˈræŋkər) n. a bitter feeling of ill will, long-lasting resentment. *Greg is full of rancor toward his brother, and this causes tension at family gatherings.*

rapacious (rɑˈpɛʃəs) adj. excessively greedy and grasping (especially for money); voracious, plundering. *The rapacious general ordered his soldiers to pillage the town.*

raucous (ˈrɔːkəs) adj. 1. unpleasantly loud and harsh 2. boisterous, disorderly, disturbing the peace. *The raucous music kept us awake all night.*
reactionary (ree-ak-shō-ner-ee) n. a person who favors political conservativism; one who is opposed to progress or liberalism. *It should be an interesting marriage: he’s a reactionary and she’s as liberal as they come.*

recalcitrant (ri-kal-si-trānt) adj. disobedient, unruly, refusing to obey authority. *The recalcitrant child was sent to the principal’s office for the third time in a week.*

recidivism (ri-sid-ī-vizm) n. a relapse or backslide, especially into antisocial or criminal behavior after conviction and punishment. *Allowing prisoners to earn their GEDs or college degrees has been shown to greatly reduce recidivism.*

recondite (rek-ōn-dīt) adj. 1. not easily understood, obscure, and abstruse 2. dealing with abstruse or profound matters. *He loves the challenge of grasping a recondite subject.*

refractory (ri-frak-tō-ree) adj. stubborn, unmanageable, resisting control or discipline. *Elena is a counselor for refractory children in an alternative school setting.*

regale (ri-gayl) v. to delight or entertain with a splendid feast or pleasant amusement. *The king regaled his guests until the early morning hours.*

remonstrate (ri-mon-strāt) v. 1. to say or plead in protest, objection, or opposition 2. to scold or reprove. *The children remonstrated loudly when their babysitter told them they couldn’t watch that movie.*

renegade (ren-ē-gayd) n. 1. a deserter; one who rejects a cause, group, etc. 2. a person who rebels and becomes an outlaw. *The renegade soldier decided to join the guerrilla fighters.*

renowned (ri-nownd) adj. famous; widely known and esteemed. *The renowned historian Stephen Ambrose wrote many books that were popular with both scholars and the general public.*

repartee (rep-ār-tee) n. 1. a quick, witty reply 2. the ability to make witty replies. *He wasn’t expecting such a sharp repartee from someone who was normally so quiet.*

replete (ri-pleet) adj. 1. well-stocked or abundantly supplied 2. full, gorged. *The house was replete with expensive antiques.*

repose (ri-pohz) n. 1. resting or being at rest 2. calmness, tranquility, peace of mind. *The wail of a police siren disturbed my repose.*

reprehensible (rep-ri-hen-sī-bēl) adj. deserving rebuke or censure. *The reprehensible behavior of the neighborhood bully angered everyone on the block.*

reprieve (ri-preev) n. 1. postponement or cancellation of punishment, especially of the death sentence 2. temporary relief from danger or discomfort. *The court granted him a reprieve at the last moment because of DNA evidence that absolved him.*

reprisal (ri-prī-zāl) n. 1. an act of retaliation for an injury with the intent of inflicting at least as much harm in return 2. the practice of using political or military force without actually resorting to war. *The president promised a swift reprisal for the attack.*
reprobate (ˈrep-rō-bayt) n. an immoral or unprincipled person; one without scruples. Edgar deemed himself a reprobate, a criminal, and a traitor in his written confession.

repudiate (ri-ˈpyoo-di-ayt) v. to disown, disavow, reject completely. Ms. Tallon has repeatedly repudiated your accusations.

rescind (ri-ˈsind) v. to repeal or cancel; to void or annul. They have rescinded their offer, so we must find another buyer.

resonant (ˈrez-ō-nänt) adj. echoing, resounding. The new announcer at the stadium has a wonderfully resonant voice.

reticent (ret-ˈi-sēnt) adj. tending to keep one’s thoughts and feelings to oneself; reserved, untalkative, silent. Annette is very reticent, so don’t expect her to tell you much about herself.

rigmarole (ˈrig-mä-rohl) (also rigamarole) n. 1. rambling, confusing, incoherent talk 2. a complicated, petty procedure. We had to go through a great deal of rigmarole to get this approved.

rogue (roh-g) n. 1. a dishonest, unprincipled person 2. a pleasantly mischievous person 3. a vicious and solitary animal living apart from the herd. Yesterday, that rogue bid all of my cooking utensils; today he’s switched everything around in the cupboards!

roil (roil) v. 1. to make a liquid cloudy or muddy 2. to stir up or agitate 3. to anger or annoy. That you could even think such a thing really roils me.

rubric (ˈru-brik) n. 1. a class or category 2. a heading, title, or note of explanation or direction. I would put this under the rubric of “quackery,” not “alternative medicine.”

sacrilegious (sak-ri-ˈleej-ūs) adj. disrespectful or irreverent toward something regarded as sacred. Her book was criticized by the church for being sacrilegious.

sagacious (sā-ˈgāsh-ūs) adj. having or showing sound judgment; perceptive, wise. My sagacious uncle always gives me good, sound advice.

salient (ˈsā-li-ənt) adj. 1. conspicuous, prominent, highly noticeable; drawing attention through a striking quality 2. spring up or jutting out. Jill’s most salient feature is her stunning auburn hair.

salutary (ˈsal-yū-ter-ē) adj. producing a beneficial or wholesome effect; remedial. To promote better health, I’ve decided to move to a more salutary climate.

sanctimonious (sankt-ˈi-mōn-ē-əs) adj. hypocritically pious or devout; excessively self-righteous. The thief’s sanctimonious remark that “a fool and his money are soon parted” only made the jury more eager to convict him.

sangfroid (sahn-ˈfrwah) n. composure, especially in dangerous or difficult circumstances. I wish I had Jane’s sangfroid when I find myself in a confrontational situation.
sanguine (’sang-gwin) adj. 1. confidently cheerful, optimistic 2. of the color of blood; red. People are drawn to her because of her sanguine and pleasant nature.

sardonic (sahr-’don-ik) adj. sarcastic, mocking scornfully. I was hurt by his sardonic reply.

saturnine (’sat-úr-nín) adj. gloomy, dark, sullen. The saturnine child sulked for hours.

savoir faire (’sav-wahr ’fair) n. knowledge of the right thing to do or say in a social situation; graceful tact. Savoir faire is essential if you want to be a successful diplomat.

schism (’siz-ëm) n. a separation or division into factions because of a difference in belief or opinion. The schism between the two parties was forgotten as they united around a common cause.

scintilla (sin-’til-ä) n. a trace or particle; minute amount, iota. She has not one scintilla of doubt about his guilt.

scurvy (’skur-vee) adj. contemptible, mean. That scurvy knave has ruined my plans again.

sedulous (’sej-ú-lüs) adj. diligent, persevering, hard working. After years of sedulous research, the researchers discovered a cure.

semantics (si-’man-tiks) n. 1. the study of meaning in language 2. the meaning, connotation, or interpretation of words, symbols, or other forms 3. the study of relationships between signs or symbols and their meanings. He claims it’s a matter of semantics, but the matter is not open to interpretation.

sententious (sen-’ten-shu˘s) adj. 1. expressing oneself tersely, pithy 2. full of maxims and proverbs offered in a self-righteous manner. I was looking for your honest opinion, not a sententious reply.

shiftless (’shift-lis) adj. lazy and inefficient; lacking ambition, initiative, or purpose. My shiftless roommate has failed all of his classes.

simian (’sim-i-än) adj. of or like an ape or monkey. Creationists do not believe that humans have simian ancestors.

sinuous (’sin-yoo-ûs) adj. winding, undulating, serpentine. It is dangerous to drive fast on such a sinuous road.

slake (slayk) v. 1. to satisfy, quench 2. to reduce the intensity of, moderate, allay. The deer slaked its thirst at the river.

sodden (’sod-en) adj. 1. thoroughly saturated, soaked 2. expressionless or dull, unimaginative. Caught in an unexpected rainstorm, I was sodden by the time I reached the bus stop.

solecism (’sol-ë-siz-ëm) n. 1. a mistake in the use of language 2. violation of good manners or etiquette, impropriety. Frank’s solecism caused his debate team much embarrassment.

sophistry (sof-i-stree) n. clever but faulty reasoning; a plausible but invalid argument intended to deceive by appearing sound. I was amused by his sophistry but knew he had a little more research to do before he presented his argument to the distinguished scholars in his field.
sordid (sor-did) adj. 1. dirty, wretched, squalid 2. morally degraded. *This sordid establishment should be shut down immediately.*

specious (spec-i-shüs) adj. 1. seemingly plausible but false 2. deceptively pleasing in appearance. *Vin-nie did not fool me with his specious argument.*

spurious (spyoor-i-ús) adj. false, counterfeit, not genuine or authentic. *The expert confirmed that the Willie Mays autograph was spurious.*

squalid (skwol-id) adj. 1. filthy and wretched 2. morally repulsive, sordid. *The housing inspectors noted such deplorable and squalid living conditions in the building on Water Street that they were forced to evacuate the tenants.*

stoical (stoh-i-kâl) adj. seemingly unaffected by pleasure or pain; indifferent, impassive. *He remained stoical while his wife told him she was leaving.*

stolid (stol-id) adj. not feeling or showing emotion, impassive; not easily aroused or excited. *Maxine is a very stolid person, so it will be difficult to tell how she feels.*

stringent (strin-jênt) adj. very strict, according to very rigorous rules, requirements or standards. *The stringent eligibility requirements greatly limited the number of candidates for the scholarship.*

stultify (stul-ti-fi) v. 1. to impair or make ineffective, cripple 2. to make (someone) look foolish or incompetent. *Of course I'm angry! You stultified me at that meeting!*

stymie (stî-mee) v. to hinder, obstruct, thwart; to prevent the accomplishment of something. *The negotiations were stymied by yet another attack.*

sublime (sû-blîm) adj. having noble or majestic qualities; inspiring awe, adoration, or reverence; lofty, supreme. *Beethoven's music is simply sublime.*

subliminal (sub-lîm-î-nâl) adj. below the threshold of consciousness. *Subliminal advertising is devious but effective.*

subvert (sub-vurt) v. 1. to overthrow 2. to ruin, destroy completely 3. to undermine. *She quietly subverted his authority by sharing internal information with outside agents.*

sundry (sun-dree) adj. various, miscellaneous. *The sundry items in her backpack reveal a great deal about her personality.*

supercilious (soo-për-sil-i-ús) adj. haughty, scornful, disdainful. *Sunil's supercilious attitude and sarcastic remarks annoy me greatly.*

supplicant (sup-lî-kânt) n. a person who asks humbly for something; one who beseeches or entreats. *The supplicants begged for forgiveness.*

surly (sur-lee) adj. bad-tempered, gruff, or unfriendly in a way that suggests menace. *Emily received a surly greeting from the normally cheerful receptionist.*
surrogate (‘sur-ō-git) n. a substitute; one who takes the place of another. Martha agreed to be a surrogate mother for her sister.

svelte (svelt) adj. slender and graceful, suave. The svelte actress offered a toast to her guests.

sycophant (‘sik-ō-fānt) n. a person who tries to win the favor of influential or powerful people through flattery; a fawning parasite. The president is surrounded by sycophants, so how will he really know if his ideas have merit?

taciturn (‘tas-i-turn) adj. habitually untalkative, reserved. I’ve always known him to be taciturn, but yesterday he regaled me with tales of his hiking adventures.

tangible (‘tan-jī-bēl) adj. able to be perceived by touch, palpable; real or concrete. There is no tangible evidence of misconduct; it’s all hearsay.

tawdry (‘taw-dree) adj. gaudy or showy but without any real value; flashy and tasteless. I’ve never seen such a tawdry outfit as the three-tiered taffeta prom gown that the singer wore to the awards ceremony!

teem (teem) v. to be full of; to be present in large numbers. This city is teeming with tourists during the summer months.

tempestuous (‘ten-est-ūs) adj. biased, not impartial, partisan; supporting a particular cause or position. The tendentious proposal caused an uproar on the Senate floor.

tenet (ten-it) n. a belief, opinion, doctrine or principle held to be true by a person, group, or organization. This pamphlet describes the tenets of Amnesty International.

tenuous (‘ten-yoo-ōs) adj. 1. unsubstantial, flimsy 2. having little substance or validity. Though the connection between the two crimes seemed tenuous at first, a thorough investigation showed they were committed by the same person.

timorous (‘tim-ō-rūs) adj. fearful, timid, afraid. The stray dog was timorous, and it took a great deal of coaxing to get him to come near the car.

toil (toil) n. exhausting labor or effort; difficult or laborious work. v. to work laboriously, labor strenuously. Evan toiled for hours before solving the problem.

totalitarian (toh-tal-i-‘tair-i-ān) adj. a form of government in which those in control neither recognize nor tolerate rival parties or loyalties, demanding total submission of the individual to the needs of the state. The totalitarian regime fell quickly when the people revolted.
tractable (ˈtrak-tā-bēl) adj. easily managed or controlled; obedient, docile. *In the novel* Brave New World, *the World Controllers* use hypnosis and a “happiness drug” to make everyone tractable.

transient (ˈtran-zhēnt) adj. lasting only a very short time; fleeting, transitory, brief. *Their relationship was transient but profound.*

trenchant (ˈtren-chānt) adj. 1. penetrating, forceful, effective 2. extremely perceptive, incisive 3. clear-cut, sharply defined. *It was a trenchant argument, and it forced me to change my mind about the issue.*

tribunal (trīˈbyoo-nāl) n. a court of justice. *He will be sentenced for his war crimes by an international tribunal.*

truculent (ˈtruk-yū-lent) adj. 1. defiantly aggressive 2. fierce, violent 3. bitterly expressing opposition. *The outspoken council president gave a truculent speech arguing against the proposal.*

truncate (trunˈkāyt) v. to shorten or terminate by (or as if by) cutting the top or end off. *The glitch in the software program truncated the lines of a very important document I was typing.*

tumultuous (tooˈmul-chō-ūs) adj. 1. creating an uproar, disorderly, noisy 2. a state of confusion, turbulence, or agitation, tumult. *It was another tumultuous day for the stock market, and fluctuating prices wreaked havoc for investors.*

turpitude (ˈtur-pi-tood) n. 1. wickedness 2. a corrupt or depraved act. *Such turpitude deserves the most severe punishment.*

umbrage (ˈum-brij) n. offense, resentment. *I took great umbrage at your suggestion that I twisted the truth.*

undulate (ˈun-ju-layt) v. to move in waves or in a wavelike fashion, fluctuate. *The curtains undulated in the breeze.*

untoward (unˈtohrd) adj. 1. contrary to one's best interest or welfare; inconvenient, troublesome, adverse 2. improper, unseemly, perverse. *Jackson's untoward remarks made Amelia very uncomfortable.*

upbraid (upˈbrayd) v. to reprove, reproach sharply, condemn; admonish. *The child was upbraided for misbehaving during the ceremony.*

urbane (urˈbayn) adj. elegant, highly refined in manners, extremely tactful and polite. *Christopher thinks he’s so urbane, but he’s really quite pedestrian.*

vacuous (vakˈyoo-ūs) adj. empty, purposeless; senseless, stupid, inane. *This TV show is yet another vacuous sitcom.*

venal (ˈvee-nāl) adj. easily bribed or corrupted; unprincipled. *The venal judge was removed and disbarred.*

venerable (ˈven-ərā-bēl) adj. worthy of reverence or respect because of age, dignity, character or position. *The venerable Jimmy Carter has just won the Nobel Peace Prize.*

verbose (vērˈbohs) adj. using more words than necessary; wordy, long-winded. *Her verbose letter rambled so much that it didn’t seem to have a point.*
verisimilitude (ver-i-si-mil-i-tood) n. the appearance of being true or real. The movie aims for complete verisimilitude and has painstakingly recreated the details of everyday life in the 1920s.

veritable (‘ver-i-tā-bēl) adj. real, true, genuine. Einstein was a veritable genius.

vex (veks) v. 1. to annoy, irritate 2. to cause worry to. I was completely vexed by his puerile behavior.

vitriolic (vit-ri-‘ol-ik) adj. savagely hostile or bitter, caustic. Her vitriolic attack on her opponent was so hostile that it may cost her the election.

volatile (‘vol-ā-til) adj. 1. varying widely, inconstant, changeable, fickle 2. unstable, explosive, likely to change suddenly or violently 3. (in chemistry) evaporating readily. Dan’s volatile personality has been compared to that of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde.

voluble (‘vol-yū-bēl) adj. 1. talking a great deal and with great ease; language marked by great fluency; rapid, nimble speech 2. turning or rotating easily on an axis. Your new spokesperson is very voluble and clearly comfortable speaking in front of large audiences.

voracious (voh-ray-shūs) adj. excessively greedy, rapacious; having a great appetite for something, devouring greedily. I have always been a voracious reader and go through dozens of books every month.

xenophobia (zen-o-foh-bi-ā) n. a strong dislike, distrust, or fear of foreigners. Many atrocities have been committed because of xenophobia.

zenith (zee-nith) n. 1. the highest point, top, peak 2. the point in the sky directly above the observer. She is at the zenith of her career and has won every case this year.

PREFIXES, SUFFIXES, AND WORD ROOTS

A familiarity with common prefixes, suffixes, and word roots can dramatically improve your ability to determine the meaning of unfamiliar vocabulary words. The tables below list common prefixes, suffixes, and word roots; their meanings; an example of a word with that prefix, suffix, or word root; the meaning of that word; and a sentence that demonstrates the meaning of that word. Refer to this list often to refresh your memory and improve your vocabulary.
Prefixes are syllables added to the *beginnings* of words to change or add to their meaning. This table lists some of the most common prefixes in the English language. They are grouped together by similar meanings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uni-</td>
<td>one</td>
<td>unify v.</td>
<td>to form into a single unit, to unite</td>
<td>The new leader was able to unify the three factions into one strong political party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mono-</td>
<td>one</td>
<td>monologue n.</td>
<td>a long speech by one person or performer</td>
<td>I was very moved by the monologue in Scene III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bi-</td>
<td>two</td>
<td>bisect v.</td>
<td>to divide into two equal parts</td>
<td>If you bisect a square, you will get two rectangles of equal size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duo-</td>
<td>two</td>
<td>duality n.</td>
<td>having two sides or parts</td>
<td>The novel explores the duality of good and evil in humans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tri-</td>
<td>three</td>
<td>triangle n.</td>
<td>a figure having three angles</td>
<td>In an isosceles triangle, two of the three angles are the same size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadri-</td>
<td>four</td>
<td>quadruped n.</td>
<td>an animal with four feet</td>
<td>Some quadrupeds evolved into bipeds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tetra-</td>
<td>four</td>
<td>tetralogy n.</td>
<td>series of four related artistic works, such as plays, operas, novels, etc.</td>
<td>“Time Zone” was the fourth and final work in Classman’s tetralogy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quint-</td>
<td>five</td>
<td>quintuplets n.</td>
<td>five offspring born at one time</td>
<td>Each quintuplet weighed less than four pounds at birth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pent-</td>
<td>five</td>
<td>pentamer n.</td>
<td>a line of verse (poetry) with five metrical feet</td>
<td>Most of Shakespeare’s sonnets are written in iambic pentamer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multi-</td>
<td>many</td>
<td>multifacet adj.</td>
<td>having many sides</td>
<td>This is a multifaceted issue, and we must examine each side carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poly-</td>
<td>many</td>
<td>polyglot n.</td>
<td>one who speaks or understands several languages</td>
<td>It’s no wonder he’s a polyglot; he’s lived in eight different countries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omni-</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>omniscient adj.</td>
<td>knowing all</td>
<td>Dr. Perez seems omniscient; she knows what all of us are thinking in class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>micro-</td>
<td>small</td>
<td>microcosm n.</td>
<td>little or miniature world; something representing something else on a very small scale</td>
<td>Some people say that Brooklyn Heights, the Brooklyn district across the river from the Wall Street area, is a microcosm of Manhattan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td>Example</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Sentence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mini-</td>
<td>small</td>
<td>minority n.</td>
<td>small group within a larger group</td>
<td>John voted for Bridget, but he was in the minority; most people voted for Elaine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macro-</td>
<td>large</td>
<td>macrocosm n.</td>
<td>the large scale world or universe; any great whole</td>
<td>Any change to the microcosm will eventually affect the macrocosm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ante-</td>
<td>before</td>
<td>anticipate v.</td>
<td>to give advance thought to; foresee; expect</td>
<td>His decades of experience enabled him to anticipate the problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre-</td>
<td>before</td>
<td>precede v.</td>
<td>to come before in time or order</td>
<td>The appetizers preceded the main course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>post-</td>
<td>after</td>
<td>postscript n.</td>
<td>message added after the close of a letter</td>
<td>His postscript was almost as long as his letter!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter-</td>
<td>between</td>
<td>intervene v.</td>
<td>to come between</td>
<td>Romeo, trying to make peace, intervened in the fight between Tybalt and Mercutio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter-</td>
<td>together</td>
<td>interact v.</td>
<td>to act upon or influence each other</td>
<td>The psychologist took notes as she watched the children interact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intra-</td>
<td>within</td>
<td>intravenous adj.</td>
<td>within or into a vein</td>
<td>She could not eat and had to be fed intravenously for three days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intro-</td>
<td>into, within</td>
<td>introvert n.</td>
<td>a person whose attention is largely directed inward, toward himself or herself; a shy or withdrawn person</td>
<td>Unlike his flamboyant sister, quiet Zeke was a real introvert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in-</td>
<td>in, into</td>
<td>induct v.</td>
<td>to bring in (to a group)</td>
<td>She was inducted into the honor society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-</td>
<td>out, from</td>
<td>expel v.</td>
<td>to drive out or away</td>
<td>Let’s expel the invaders!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circum-</td>
<td>around</td>
<td>circumscribe v.</td>
<td>to draw a line around; to mark the limits of</td>
<td>She carefully circumscribed the space that would become her office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-</td>
<td>under</td>
<td>subvert v.</td>
<td>to bring about the destruction of, overthrow; to undermine</td>
<td>His attempt to subvert my authority will cost him his job.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>super-</td>
<td>above, over</td>
<td>supervisor n.</td>
<td>one who watches over</td>
<td>Alex accepted the promotion to supervisor and was comfortable with the duties and responsibilities of the office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>con-</td>
<td>with, together</td>
<td>consensus n.</td>
<td>general agreement</td>
<td>After hours of debate, the group finally reached a consensus and selected a candidate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td>Example</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Sentence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-</td>
<td>not</td>
<td>nonviable adj.</td>
<td>not able to live or survive</td>
<td>The farmer explained that the seedling was <strong>nonviable</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in-</td>
<td>not</td>
<td>invariable adj.</td>
<td>not changing</td>
<td>The weather here is <strong>invariable</strong>—always sunny and warm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>un-</td>
<td>not, against</td>
<td>unmindful adj.</td>
<td>not conscious or aware of; forgetful</td>
<td>For better or worse, he is <strong>unmindful</strong> of office politics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contra-</td>
<td>against</td>
<td>contradict v.</td>
<td>to state that (what is said) is untrue; to state the opposite of</td>
<td>I know we don’t have to agree on everything, but she <strong>contradicts</strong> everything I say.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-</td>
<td>against, opposite</td>
<td>antipode n.</td>
<td>exact or direct opposite</td>
<td>North is the <strong>antipode</strong> of south.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counter-</td>
<td>against, opposing</td>
<td>counterproductive adj.</td>
<td>working against production</td>
<td>Complaining is <strong>counterproductive</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dis-</td>
<td>away</td>
<td>dispel v.</td>
<td>to drive away</td>
<td>To <strong>dispel</strong> rumors that I was quitting, I scheduled a series of meetings for the next three months.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dis-</td>
<td>not, opposite of</td>
<td>disorderly adj.</td>
<td>not having order; messy, untidy, uncontrolled or unruly</td>
<td>Two people were hurt when the crowd became <strong>disorderly</strong> during the protest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mis-</td>
<td>wrong, ill</td>
<td>misuse v.</td>
<td>to use wrongly</td>
<td>She <strong>misused</strong> her authority when she reassigned Charlie to a new team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mal-</td>
<td>bad, wrong</td>
<td>maltreat v.</td>
<td>to treat badly or wrongly</td>
<td>After the dog saved his life, he swore he would never <strong>maltreat</strong> another animal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mal-</td>
<td>ill</td>
<td>malaise n.</td>
<td>feeling of discomfort or illness</td>
<td>The <strong>malaise</strong> many women feel during the first few months of pregnancy is called “morning sickness.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pseudo-</td>
<td>false, fake</td>
<td>pseudonym n.</td>
<td>false or fake name</td>
<td>Mark Twain is a <strong>pseudonym</strong> for Samuel Clemens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auto-</td>
<td>by oneself or by itself</td>
<td>automaton n.</td>
<td>a robot; a person who seems to act mechanically and without thinking</td>
<td>The workers on the assembly line looked like <strong>automatons</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co-</td>
<td>together with; jointly</td>
<td>cohesive adj.</td>
<td>having a tendency to bond or stick together; united</td>
<td>Though they came from different backgrounds, they have formed a remarkably <strong>cohesive</strong> team.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SUFFIXES

Suffixes are syllables added to the ends of words to change or add to their meaning. This table lists some of the most common suffixes in the English language. They are grouped together by similar meanings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-en</td>
<td>to cause to become</td>
<td>broaden v.</td>
<td>to make more broad, widen</td>
<td>Traveling around the world will broaden your understanding of other cultures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ate</td>
<td>to cause to be</td>
<td>resuscitate v.</td>
<td>to bring or come back to life or consciousness; to revive</td>
<td>Thanks to a generous gift from an alumnus, we were able to resuscitate the study-abroad program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ify/-fy</td>
<td>to make or cause to be</td>
<td>electrify v.</td>
<td>to charge with electricity</td>
<td>The singer electrified the audience with her performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ize</td>
<td>to make, cause to be</td>
<td>alphabetize v.</td>
<td>to put in alphabetical order</td>
<td>Please alphabetize these files for me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-al</td>
<td>capable of, suitable for</td>
<td>practical adj.</td>
<td>suitable for use; involving activity, as distinct from study or theory</td>
<td>He has years of practical, on-the-job experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ial</td>
<td>pertaining to</td>
<td>commercial adj.</td>
<td>of or engaged in commerce</td>
<td>Commercial vehicles must have special license plates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ic</td>
<td>pertaining to</td>
<td>aristocratic adj.</td>
<td>of or pertaining to the aristocracy</td>
<td>Though he was never rich or powerful, he has very aristocratic manners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ly</td>
<td>resembling, having the qualities of</td>
<td>tenderly adv.</td>
<td>done with tenderness; gently, delicately, lovingly</td>
<td>He held the newborn baby tenderly in his arms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ly</td>
<td>in the manner of</td>
<td>boldly adv.</td>
<td>in a bold manner</td>
<td>Despite his fear, he stepped boldly onto the stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ful</td>
<td>full of</td>
<td>meaningful adj.</td>
<td>significant, full of meaning</td>
<td>When Robert walked into the room with Annette, she cast me a meaningful glance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ous/-ose</td>
<td>full of</td>
<td>humorous adj.</td>
<td>full of humor, funny</td>
<td>His humorous speech made the evening go by quickly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ive</td>
<td>having the quality of</td>
<td>descriptive adj.</td>
<td>giving a description</td>
<td>The letter was so descriptive that I could picture every place he had been.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-less</td>
<td>lacking, free of</td>
<td>painless adj.</td>
<td>without pain, not causing pain</td>
<td>The doctor assured me that it is a painless procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ish</td>
<td>having the quality of</td>
<td>childish adj.</td>
<td>like a child; unsuitable for a grown person</td>
<td>He didn’t get the job because of his childish behavior during the interview.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td>Example</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Sentence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ance/ -ence</td>
<td>quality or state of</td>
<td>tolerance n.</td>
<td>willingness or ability to tolerate a person or thing</td>
<td>He has a high level of tolerance for rudeness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-acy</td>
<td>quality or state of</td>
<td>indeterminacy n.</td>
<td>state or quality of being undetermined (without defined limits) or vague</td>
<td>The indeterminacy of his statement made it impossible to tell which side he favored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-tion</td>
<td>act, state or condition of</td>
<td>completion n.</td>
<td>the act of completing; the state of being completed or finished</td>
<td>The second siren signaled the completion of the fire drill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-or/-er</td>
<td>one who does or performs the action of</td>
<td>narrator n.</td>
<td>one who tells the story, gives an account of</td>
<td>A first-person narrator is usually not objective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-atrium/-orium</td>
<td>place for</td>
<td>arboretum n.</td>
<td>a garden devoted primarily to trees and shrubs</td>
<td>They built a deck with an arboretum for their bonsai tree collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ary</td>
<td>place for, pertaining to</td>
<td>sanctuary n.</td>
<td>a sacred place, a refuge</td>
<td>With three noisy roommates, Ellen frequently sought the quiet sanctuary of the library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-cide</td>
<td>kill</td>
<td>pesticide n.</td>
<td>substance for killing insects</td>
<td>This pesticide is also dangerous for humans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ism</td>
<td>quality, state or condition of; doctrine of</td>
<td>optimism n.</td>
<td>belief that things will turn out for the best; tendency to take a hopeful view of things</td>
<td>Her optimism makes people want to be around her.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ity</td>
<td>quality or state of</td>
<td>morality n.</td>
<td>state or quality of being moral</td>
<td>He argued that the basic morality of civilized societies hasn’t changed much over the centuries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-itis</td>
<td>inflammation of</td>
<td>tonsillitis n.</td>
<td>inflammation and infection of the tonsils</td>
<td>Her tonsillitis was so severe that doctors had to remove her tonsils immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ment</td>
<td>act or condition of</td>
<td>judgment n.</td>
<td>ability to judge or make decisions wisely; act of judging</td>
<td>He exercised good judgment by keeping his mouth shut during the meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ology</td>
<td>the study of</td>
<td>zoology n.</td>
<td>the scientific study of animal life</td>
<td>She took a summer job at the zoo because of her strong interest in zoology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Many words in the English language have their origins in Latin. The table below shows the original Latin words that we have used to create various English words. The Latin words serve as roots, providing the core meaning of the words; prefixes, suffixes, and other alterations give each word its distinct meaning. The word roots are listed in alphabetical order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amare</td>
<td>to love</td>
<td>amorous</td>
<td>adj. readily showing or feeling love</td>
<td>She told him to stop his amorous advances as she was already engaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audire</td>
<td>to hear</td>
<td>audience</td>
<td>n. assembled group of listeners or spectators; people within hearing</td>
<td>The audience was stunned when the game show host slapped the contestant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bellum</td>
<td>war</td>
<td>belligerent</td>
<td>adj. inclined to fight; hostile, aggressive</td>
<td>The citizens feared that their belligerent leader would start an unjust war.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capere</td>
<td>to take</td>
<td>captivate</td>
<td>v. to capture the fancy of</td>
<td>The story captivated me from the beginning; I couldn’t put the book down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dicere</td>
<td>to say, speak</td>
<td>dictate</td>
<td>v. to state or order; to say what needs to be written down</td>
<td>She began to dictate her notes into the microphone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duco</td>
<td>to lead</td>
<td>conduct</td>
<td>v. to lead or guide (thorough)</td>
<td>He conducted a detailed tour of the building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equus</td>
<td>equal</td>
<td>equilibrium</td>
<td>n. a state of balance</td>
<td>I have finally achieved an equilibrium between work and leisure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facere</td>
<td>to make or do</td>
<td>manufacture</td>
<td>v. to make or produce</td>
<td>The clothes are manufactured here in this factory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lucere</td>
<td>to light</td>
<td>lucid</td>
<td>adj. very clear</td>
<td>No one could possibly have misunderstood such a lucid explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manus</td>
<td>hand</td>
<td>manicure</td>
<td>n. cosmetic treatment of the fingernails</td>
<td>To maintain her long fingernails, she gets a manicure every week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medius</td>
<td>middle</td>
<td>median</td>
<td>n., adj. middle point; middle in a set of numbers</td>
<td>The median household income in this wealthy neighborhood is $89,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mittere</td>
<td>to send</td>
<td>transmit</td>
<td>v. to send across</td>
<td>The message was transmitted over the intercom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td>Example</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Sentence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omnis</td>
<td>all, every</td>
<td>omnipresent adj.</td>
<td>present everywhere</td>
<td>That top-40 song is omnipresent; everywhere I go, I hear it playing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plicare</td>
<td>to fold</td>
<td>application n.</td>
<td>putting one thing on another; making a formal request</td>
<td>His loan application was denied because of his poor credit history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ponere/ positum</td>
<td>to place</td>
<td>position n.</td>
<td>the place a person or thing occupies</td>
<td>Although he is only 22, he holds a very powerful position in the company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protare</td>
<td>to carry</td>
<td>transport v.</td>
<td>to carry across</td>
<td>The goods will be transported by boat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarere</td>
<td>to ask, question</td>
<td>inquiry n.</td>
<td>act of inquiry, investigation, or questioning</td>
<td>The inquiry lasted several months but yielded no new information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scribere</td>
<td>to write</td>
<td>scribe n.</td>
<td>person who makes copies of writings</td>
<td>The scribe had developed thick calluses on his fingers from years of writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentire</td>
<td>to feel</td>
<td>sentient adj.</td>
<td>capable of feeling</td>
<td>No sentient beings should be used for medical research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specere</td>
<td>to look at</td>
<td>spectacle n.</td>
<td>striking or impressive sight</td>
<td>The debate was quite a spectacle; you should have seen the candidates attack one another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirare</td>
<td>to breathe</td>
<td>respiration n.</td>
<td>the act of breathing</td>
<td>His respiration was steady, but he remained unconscious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tendere</td>
<td>to stretch</td>
<td>extend v.</td>
<td>to make longer, stretch out</td>
<td>Please extend the deadline by two weeks so we can complete the project properly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbum</td>
<td>word</td>
<td>verbatim adj., adv.</td>
<td>word for word</td>
<td>The student failed because she had copied an article verbatim instead of writing her own essay.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## COMMON GREEK WORD ROOTS

Many other English words have their origins in the ancient Greek language. The table below shows the Greek words that we have used to create various English words. The Greek words serve as roots, providing the core meaning of the words; prefixes, suffixes, and other alterations give each word its distinct meaning. The word roots are listed in alphabetical order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bios</td>
<td>life</td>
<td>biology n.</td>
<td>the science of living organisms</td>
<td>He is majoring in biology and plans to go to medical school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chronos</td>
<td>time</td>
<td>chronological adj.</td>
<td>arranged in the order in which things occurred</td>
<td>The story is confusing because she did not put the events in chronological order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>derma</td>
<td>skin</td>
<td>dermatology n.</td>
<td>branch of medical science dealing with the skin and its diseases</td>
<td>She has decided to study dermatology because she has always been plagued by rashes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamos</td>
<td>marriage, union</td>
<td>polygamy n.</td>
<td>the practice or custom of having more than one spouse or mate at a time</td>
<td>Throughout history, certain cultures have practiced polygamy, but it is uncommon today.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genos</td>
<td>race, sex, kind</td>
<td>genocide n.</td>
<td>the deliberate extermination of one race of people</td>
<td>The recent genocide in Bosnia has created a crisis in orphaned children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geo</td>
<td>earth</td>
<td>geography n.</td>
<td>the study of the Earth’s surface; the surface or topographical features of a place</td>
<td>The geography of this region made it difficult for the different tribes to interact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graphein</td>
<td>to write</td>
<td>calligraphy n.</td>
<td>beautiful or elegant handwriting</td>
<td>She used calligraphy when she addressed the wedding invitations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>krates</td>
<td>member of a group</td>
<td>democrat n.</td>
<td>one who believes in or advocates democracy as a principle of government</td>
<td>I have always been a democrat, but I refuse to join the Democratic Party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kryptos</td>
<td>hidden, secret</td>
<td>cryptic adj.</td>
<td>concealing meaning, puzzling</td>
<td>He left such a cryptic message on my answering machine that I don’t know what he wanted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metron</td>
<td>to measure</td>
<td>metronome n.</td>
<td>device with a pendulum that beats at a determined rate to measure time/rhythm</td>
<td>She used a metronome to help her keep the proper pace as she played the song.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td>Example</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Sentence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morphe</td>
<td>form</td>
<td>polymorphous adj.</td>
<td>having many forms</td>
<td>Most mythologies have a <em>polymorphous</em> figure, a “shape shifter” who can be both animal and human.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathos</td>
<td>suffering, feeling</td>
<td>pathetic adj.</td>
<td>arousing feelings of pity or sadness</td>
<td>Willy Loman is a complex character who is both <em>pathetic</em> and heroic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>philos</td>
<td>loving</td>
<td>xenophile n.</td>
<td>a person who is attracted to foreign peoples, cultures, or customs</td>
<td>Alex is a <em>xenophile</em>; I doubt he will ever come back to the States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phobos</td>
<td>fear</td>
<td>xenophobe n.</td>
<td>person who fears or hates foreigners or strange cultures or customs</td>
<td>Don’t expect Len to go on the trip; he’s a <em>xenophobe</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photos</td>
<td>light</td>
<td>photobiotic adj.</td>
<td>living or thriving only in the presence of light</td>
<td>Plants are <em>photobiotic</em> and will die without light.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>podos</td>
<td>foot</td>
<td>podiatrist n.</td>
<td>an expert in diagnosis and treatment of ailments of the human foot</td>
<td>The <em>podiatrist</em> saw that the ingrown toenail had become infected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pseudein</td>
<td>to deceive</td>
<td>pseudonym n.</td>
<td>false name</td>
<td>George Eliot is a <em>pseudonym</em> for Mary Ann Evans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyr</td>
<td>fire</td>
<td>pyromaniac n.</td>
<td>one who has a compulsion to set things on fire</td>
<td>The warehouse fire was not an accident; it was set by a <em>pyromaniac</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soma</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>psychosomatic adj.</td>
<td>of or involving both the mind and body</td>
<td>In a <em>psychosomatic</em> illness, physical symptoms are caused by emotional distress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tele</td>
<td>distant</td>
<td>telescope n.</td>
<td>optical instrument for making distant objects appear larger and nearer when viewed through the lens</td>
<td>While Galileo did not invent the telescope, he was the first to use it to study the planets and stars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>therme</td>
<td>heat</td>
<td>thermos n.</td>
<td>insulated jug or bottle that keeps liquids hot or cold</td>
<td>The <em>thermos</em> kept my coffee hot all afternoon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 3

Vocabulary in Context

The vocabulary section of a Civil Service test often includes a section of vocabulary in context questions. For this part of the test, you will be asked to identify the meaning of vocabulary words used in sentences. Since you will not be able to use a dictionary during the test, it is important to develop vocabulary strategies that will boost your score and give you the advantage you need.

As you might expect, vocabulary in context questions ask you to determine the meanings of particular words. To prepare for this section of the test, recall the skills you developed at an early age. First, it is a good idea to be an active reader. This is a skill you can practice every day. As you read the daily newspaper, your favorite magazine, or a good book, have a dictionary handy. Look up as many unfamiliar words as you can so that your bank of vocabulary words becomes as large as possible. Second, be aware that you can use the context of a sentence to help you detect the meaning of a word. Simply put, this means that you can look for clues in and around the vocabulary word. For practice, try the following exercise to see how this can be done.

Finding Meaning from Context

As a result of many meetings held by the Human Resources Department, a memo was written to help hiring supervisors present information about new procedures that benefit company, staff, and new employees during a new employee orientation seminar. The new procedures create a win-win situation for all
concerned, and the Human Resources Department wants to make sure that those people who are instrumental in making the program work have all the information they need. Imagine that your title is Hiring Supervisor, and you receive the following memorandum from the Human Resources department. Read it carefully. Circle any words that are unfamiliar to you, but do not use a dictionary to look them up just yet.

TO: Hiring Supervisors
FROM: Human Resources
RE: New Employees

In order to acquaint new employees with office practices and procedures, the New Employee’s Introduction Manual has been compiled. This manual should be distributed to all new hires during an orientation seminar that you will conduct one week before a new employee begins work. During orientation, be sure to point out that not only does the information in the manual inform new employees about office protocol and employee benefits, but it gives them a sense of the new family they are about to join. As you leaf through the manual with new hires, note that the manual begins with basic office etiquette, procedures, and dress codes and then there is a segue to important information about pay schedules and benefits. Explain to your orientation group that with this manual in hand, new employees will have a more global view of the company. They will know what to expect and can ask questions that will make their new position a little more comfortable on the first day. The benefits of the orientation seminar, in addition to the manual, will make our workplace a more cohesive and productive environment for all employees.

As you read, you may have circled protocol or segue. By looking for context clues—the way the words are used in the paragraph—you can figure out what these words mean.

What does protocol mean?
Reread the sentence with the word protocol.

During orientation, be sure to point out that not only does the information in the manual inform new employees about office protocol and employee benefits, but it gives them a sense of the new family they are about to join.

Even if you have no idea what protocol means, you can still tell something about the word by how it is used—by examining the words and ideas surrounding it. This is called determining word meaning through context. Like detectives looking for clues at a crime scene, you must look at the passage for clues that will uncover the definition of the word.

Given the sentence you have here, you can begin to consider the definition of protocol. Since the manual informs new employees about office protocol and employee benefits, this tells you that protocol must be a procedure or system designed to make things run smoothly in the office. As you read the next sentence in the memo, you see that the sections of the manual cover many aspects: etiquette,
procedures, dress codes, salaries, and employee benefits. At this point, you should be able to take a pretty good guess at the definition of the word protocol.

1. The best definition of the word protocol is
   a. a meeting’s agenda.
   b. a code of correct procedure.
   c. a salary schedule.

Choice a cannot be correct, because nowhere in the passage does it state that protocol is a list of items covered in a meeting. While a salary schedule, choice c, is determined by a certain procedure, it is only part of the scope of an office system. The correct answer is choice b, a code of correct procedure.

What does segue mean?
Look again at the sentence in which segue is used.

As you leaf through the manual with new hires, note that the manual begins with basic office etiquette, procedures, and dress codes and then there is a segue to important information about pay schedules and benefits.

Again, even if you have no idea what segue means, you can still tell what kind of word it is by the way it is used in the sentence.

2. Since the word segue falls between a list of basic office etiquette, procedure, and dress code and important information about pay schedules and benefits, you know this word is a word of
   a. interference in the sentence.
   b. transition in the sentence.

Choice b is correct; segue signifies a transition. There is one context clue. As the hiring supervisor leafs through the manual, he or she pages through all sections of the text, highlighting the basic elements contained in the opening chapters and then notes that the chapters switch or move to important facts about salaries and benefits.

3. Segue, in this case, can be defined as information that is
   a. a disorganized flow of ideas.
   b. merely sketchy details and descriptions.
   c. uninterrupted movement from one stage to the next.
   d. wordy and verbose language.

The correct answer is choice c, uninterrupted movement from one state to the next. It cannot be choice b or d because there is no indication that anything in the manual is omitted or for that matter, wordy or verbose. Choice a is not a suitable answer because the manual, as it is outlined, appears to be well-ordered.
How Much Context Do You Need?

In the previous example, you would still be able to understand the main message of the memorandum even if you did not know—or could not figure out—the meanings of *protocol* and *segue*. In some cases, though, your understanding of a sentence depends on your understanding of a particular word or phrase. For example, can you understand the following sentence without knowing what *adversely* means?

The new policy will *adversely* affect all employees.

You might not understand it in this short sentence, and if you are an employee, you certainly would want to know how you are going to be affected. More defining clues for the word *adversely* will help you know whether it is something good or bad.

The new policy will *adversely* affect all employees; it will freeze their pay, limit their vacation time, and reduce their health benefits.

4. In the sentence, *adversely* most nearly means
   a. mildly or slightly.
   b. regularly or steadily.
   c. negatively or unfavorably.
   d. immediately or swiftly.

The correct answer is choice c, negatively or unfavorably. The addition of the second part of the sentence now tells you exactly how the new policy will affect the employees: “It will freeze their pay, limit their vacations, and reduce their benefits.” It certainly is not choice a, a slight or mild change, nor is it choice b, a regular or steady change. You do not know if it is an immediate or swift change, choice d, because the sentence says nothing about the time frame in which this change will take place. Remember, good detectives do not make assumptions they are not able to support with facts, and there are no facts in this sentence to support the assumption that the changes will take place immediately. Thus, choice c is the best answer.

You may also have noticed that *adversely* is very similar to the word *adversary*. If you know that an *adversary* is a hostile opponent or enemy, then you know that *adversely* is not likely to be something positive. Or, if you know the word *adversity*—hardship or misfortune—then you know that *adversely* must mean something negative or difficult. All of these words share the same root: *advers*-. The only change is in the endings.

Being able to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words from their context is an essential vocabulary skill. Sometimes you will encounter unfamiliar words whose meaning is indecipherable without a dictionary. More often than not, though, a careful look at the context will give you enough clues to interpret the definitions.
PRACTICE QUESTIONS

Choose the best vocabulary word to fill the blank. Use this answer grid to fill in your answers to the questions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. The ________ union president differs from the past union president on employee reform issues.
   a. talkative
   b. accomplished
   c. artificial
   d. incumbent

2. The ________ data supports the belief that there has been an increase in population in the county.
   a. nominal
   b. demographic
   c. practical
   d. nocturnal

3. The ________ collected from real estate taxes helped to balance the town budget.
   a. domain
   b. remainder
   c. revenue
   d. assessment

4. She pretended to be ________ about the new job opportunity, but secretly she was very excited.
   a. dedicated
   b. receptive
   c. candid
   d. blasé

5. We were tired when we reached the ________, but the spectacular view of the valley below was worth the hike.
   a. circumference
   b. summit
   c. fulcrum
   d. nadir

6. The suit had a/an ________ odor, as if it had been stored in a trunk for a long time.
   a. aged
   b. scented
   c. musty
   d. decrepit

7. Since his workplace was so busy and noisy, he longed most of all for ________.
   a. solitude
   b. association
   c. loneliness
   d. irrelevancy
8. The teacher put the crayons on the bottom shelf to make them ________ to the young children.
   a. accessible
   b. receptive
   c. eloquent
   d. ambiguous

9. My computer was state-of-the-art when I bought it three years ago, but now it is ________.
   a. current
   b. dedicated
   c. unnecessary
   d. outmoded

10. Visiting all the coffee shops in the city, they were on a ________ to find the perfect cup of coffee.
    a. surge
    b. quest
    c. discovery
    d. cadence

11. George developed an ________ plan to earn the extra money he needed to start his own business.
    a. elitist
    b. irrational
    c. aloof
    d. ingenious

12. We knew everything about the newest member of our group; she was very ________.
    a. expressive
    b. secretive
    c. reserved
    d. artistic

13. I have always liked your positive attitude; it has ________ affected our working relationship.
    a. adversely
    b. shamelessly
    c. candidly
    d. favorably

14. Dog-sitting for Buddy is easy to do; he is a ________ and obedient pet.
    a. delectable
    b. commonplace
    c. meddlesome
    d. docile
15. The directions to the new office were ________, and I had no trouble finding it in time for work.
   a. priceless
   b. arduous
   c. explicit
   d. embodied

16. If your drinking water is not ________, it could cause serious health problems.
   a. valid
   b. quenchable
   c. impure
   d. potable

17. The new board member said she would vote in favor of the proposed city ordinance because it ________ many of the points discussed earlier this year.
   a. encompassed
   b. released
   c. reminisced
   d. dispersed

18. Rachel ________ a plan to become a millionaire by age thirty.
   a. conformed
   b. devised
   c. decreased
   d. condoned

19. Wanting to make a good impression, he found himself in a ________ about the right tie to wear to the business meeting.
   a. prestige
   b. redundancy
   c. quandary
   d. deficit

20. Since Mark needed to pass the exam, he made studying a ________ over watching his favorite television show.
   a. priority
   b. conformity
   c. perplexity
   d. concept
21. Hoping to win a prize for the best costume, Mark dressed ________ in bright red suspenders and a purple tie.
   a. eminently  
   b. virtuously  
   c. conspicuously  
   d. obscurely

22. Brad fell asleep during the movie because it had a very ________ plot.
   a. monotonous  
   b. torrid  
   c. ample  
   d. vital

23. To get the promotion she wanted, she ________ that it was best to go back to school to get her master’s degree as soon as she could.
   a. supposed  
   b. surmised  
   c. presumed  
   d. resolved

24. The narrator’s description was an accurate ________ of a true southern family.
   a. portrayal  
   b. council  
   c. disguise  
   d. reunion

25. Due to slippery road conditions and the slope of the narrow, winding highway, the car ________ down the steep mountainous road.
   a. dissent  
   b. ventilate  
   c. careened  
   d. agitated

26. The fire alarm ________ beckoned the volunteer firefighters of the small community to come to action.
   a. approvingly  
   b. significantly  
   c. symbolically  
   d. audibly
27. After running an early 5K race, Simone ________ devoured a hearty breakfast.
   a. dynamically
   b. voraciously
   c. generously
   d. beneficially

28. The car rental company considered the scratches on the driver’s door to be caused by a minor ________.
   a. mishap
   b. attraction
   c. reflex
   d. duplicate

29. The participants in the road rally agreed to ________ near the village commons at five o’clock.
   a. rendezvous
   b. scatter
   c. filibuster
   d. disperse

30. Understanding the world economic conditions, the recent graduates spoke ________ about job prospects for the future.
   a. warily
   b. luxuriously
   c. measurably
   d. narrowly

31. Being a direct relative of the deceased, her claim to the estate was ________.
   a. optional
   b. vicious
   c. prominent
   d. legitimate

32. The hail ________ the cornfield until the entire crop was lost.
   a. belittled
   b. pummeled
   c. rebuked
   d. commended

33. The Earth Day committee leader placed large garbage bins in the park to ________ Saturday’s cleanup.
   a. confound
   b. pacify
   c. integrate
   d. facilitate
34. Her rapport with everyone in the office ________ the kind of interpersonal skills that all of the employees appreciated.
   a. prevailed
   b. diverged
   c. exemplified
   d. varied

35. The ________ of the two rivers provided the perfect place to build a new state park.
   a. assumption
   b. confluence
   c. seclusion
   d. treatise

36. The abundant mutual fund research information on the website was ________ with tips for new investors.
   a. inflated
   b. replete
   c. constricted
   d. embellished

37. The intricate and ________ language of the contract needed to be interpreted by an attorney.
   a. essential
   b. fundamental
   c. convoluted
   d. straightforward

38. Do you have the ________ paperwork you need to register for the class?
   a. punitive
   b. grandiose
   c. restorative
   d. requisite

39. Do not ________ yourself; you must pass the last exam of the semester to graduate.
   a. delude
   b. depreciate
   c. relinquish
   d. prohibit

40. When you address the members of the committee, be sure to give a ________ description of the new office procedures.
   a. principled
   b. determined
   c. comprehensive
   d. massive
41. Although Hunter was _______ to reveal information to us when we first met him, he soon began to talk more than anyone.
   a. customary
   b. reticent
   c. animated
   d. voluntary

42. The darkening skies in the west were a _______ to the dangerous thunderstorm that summer afternoon.
   a. tedium
   b. precursor
   c. preference
   d. momentum

43. The news was no longer secret; Martin Kemp _______ told the press that he had accepted the nomination as board chairperson.
   a. repulsively
   b. reputedly
   c. perpetually
   d. principally

44. After an hour of heavy rain, the thunderstorm _______, and we were able to continue our golf game.
   a. abated
   b. germinated
   c. constricted
   d. evoked

45. After years of experience, Florin became a _______ veterinarian who could treat and operate on many different kinds of animals.
   a. acute
   b. superficial
   c. consummate
   d. ample

46. Anthony, a meticulous young man, _______ watered his neighbor’s plants once a week while they were on vacation.
   a. terminally
   b. perpendicularly
   c. diligently
   d. haphazardly
47. _______ elephants from the wild not only endangers the species but upsets the balance of nature.
   a. Irritating
   b. Poaching
   c. Provoking
   d. Smuggling

48. The two cats could be _______ only by the number of rings on their tails; otherwise, they were exactly alike.
   a. separated
   b. divided
   c. disconnected
   d. differentiated

49. On each slick curve in the road, I was afraid we would _______ and have an accident.
   a. operate
   b. hydroplane
   c. submerge
   d. reconnoiter

50. My cousin claimed to be _______; evidently she was right, because she always seemed to know what would happen in the future.
   a. dreamlike
   b. comical
   c. criminal
   d. clairvoyant
ANSWERS

1. d. Incumbent means the holder of any post or position.
2. b. Demographic data is the branch of research that deals with human populations.
3. c. Revenue is the income of a government.
4. d. Blasé means to be bored or unimpressed by things after having seen or experienced them too often.
5. b. The summit means the highest point, where the hikers would have a good view.
6. c. A musty odor is one that is stale or moldy.
7. a. Solitude, unlike loneliness, can be a desirable thing, and it would be something a person who worked in a busy office would crave.
8. a. Accessible means capable of being reached or being within easy reach.
9. d. Outmoded means no longer in style or no longer usable.
10. b. A quest is a search or pursuit of something, in this case for the perfect cup of coffee.
11. d. Ingenious means marked by originality, resourcefulness, and cleverness in conception.
12. a. An expressive person would be one who is open or emphatic when revealing opinions or feelings.
13. d. Favorably means gracious, kindly, or obliging.
14. d. Docile means easily led or managed.
15. c. Explicit means clearly defined.
17. a. Encompassed in this context means included.
18. b. Devised means to form—in the mind—new combinations or applications of ideas or principles; to plan to obtain or bring about.
19. c. Quandary means a state of perplexity or doubt.
20. a. Priority means the right to receive attention before others.
21. c. Conspicuously means obvious to the eye or mind; attracting attention.
22. a. Monotonous means having a tedious sameness.
23. d. Resolved means having reached a firm decision about something.
24. a. Portrayal means a representation or portrait.
25. c. Careen means to rush headlong or carelessly; to lurch or swerve while in motion.
26. d. Audibly means heard or the manner of being heard.
27. b. Voraciously means having a huge appetite; ravenously.
28. a. A mishap is an unfortunate accident.
29. a. A rendezvous is a meeting or assembly that is by appointment or arrangement.
30. a. Warily is a manner marked by keen caution, cunning, and watchful prudence.
31. d. Legitimate means in a manner conforming to recognized principles or accepted rules or standards.
32. b. Pummeled means to pound or beat.
33. d. Facilitate means to make easier or help to bring about.
34. c. Exemplify means to be an instance of or serve as an example.
35. b. *Confluence* means a coming or flowing together, a meeting, or a gathering at one point.
36. b. *Replete* means to be filled or abundantly supplied.
37. c. *Convoluted* means presented in a complex and complicated form.
38. d. *Requisite* means essential or necessary.
39. a. *Delude* means to mislead the mind; to deceive.
40. c. *Comprehensive* means covering completely or broadly.
41. b. *Reticent* means inclined to be silent or uncommunicative, reserved.
42. b. *Precursor* means something that comes before.
43. b. *Reputedly* means according to general belief.
44. a. *Abated* means to decrease in force or intensity.
45. c. *Consummate* means extremely skilled and experienced.
46. c. *Diligently* means to do something with careful attention and great effort.
47. b. *To poach* is to trespass on another’s property in order to steal fish or game.
48. d. *To differentiate* between two things is to establish the distinction between them.
49. b. When a car goes out of control and skims along the surface of a wet road, it is called *hydroplaning*.
50. d. A *clairvoyant* is someone who can perceive matters beyond the range of ordinary perception.
On a Civil Service test, your grasp of the English language will be measured with many different types of vocabulary questions. Frequently, synonym and antonym questions are used to assess your vocabulary aptitude. This chapter covers both of these types of questions. In addition, it provides useful tips and practice exercises that will help you increase your chance of success on this part of the exam.

A common measure of verbal skills on standardized tests like a Civil Service exam is the ability to recognize synonyms and antonyms. Synonyms are words that share the same meaning or nearly the same meaning as other words. Antonyms are words with opposite meanings. Test questions often ask you to find the synonym or antonym of a word. If you are lucky, the word will be surrounded by a sentence that helps you guess what the word means (this is vocabulary in context—see Chapter 3), but the test question could list just a synonym or antonym and four answer choices. In this case, you have to figure out what the word means without any help from context clues.

Questions that ask for synonyms and antonyms can be difficult because they require you to have a relatively large vocabulary. Not only do you need to know the word in question, but you may be faced with four choices that are unfamiliar to you, too. Usually the best strategy is to look at the structure of the word. See if a part of the word—the root—looks familiar. Often you will be able to determine the meaning of a word within the root. (See Chapter 2 for a list of word roots.) For instance, the root of credible is cred, which means to trust or believe. Knowing this, you will be able to understand the meanings of incredible, sacred, and credit. Looking for related words that have the same root as the word in question can help you choose the correct answer—even if it is by process of elimination.
Another way to dissect meaning is to look for prefixes and suffixes. Prefixes come before the word root, and suffixes are found at the end of a word. Either of these elements can carry meaning or change the use of a word in a sentence. For instance, the prefix can change the meaning of a root word to its opposite: necessary, unnecessary.

A suffix like less can change the meaning of a word: pain to painless. To identify most word parts—word root, prefix, or suffix—the best strategy is to think of words you already know that carry the same root, suffix, or prefix. Let what you know about those words help you find the meaning of words that are less familiar.

**Practice**

Choose the word or phrase below that best describes the section of the word in bold type.

1. pro\textit{active}
   a. after
   b. forward
   c. toward
   d. behind

2. ins\textit{cribe}
   a. confine
   b. see
   c. perform
   d. write

3. con\textit{gregation}
   a. with
   b. over
   c. apart
   d. time

4. etym\textit{ology}
   a. state of
   b. prior to
   c. study of
   d. quality of
5. wisdom
   a. a state of being
   b. a relationship
   c. a property
   d. an action

**Answers**

1. b. The prefix *pro-* means *for*. If someone is *proactive*, they are forward thinking and take action or initiative to make things happen.

2. d. The word root *scribe* means to *write*; to engrave on a surface.

3. a. The prefix *con-* means to be together with. A *congregation* would gather together with each other.

4. c. The suffix *-ology* means the study of. *Etymology* is the study of word origins.

5. a. The suffix *-dom* is a state of being. Someone who has *wisdom* is someone who is wise enough to discern or judge what is right, true, or lasting.

---

**DENOTATION AND CONNOTATION**

The *denotation* of a word is simply the dictionary definition. For instance, look at the dictionary definitions for the following words.

- **procrastination**: to postpone or delay needlessly
- **lazy**: to be resistant to work or exertion; slow-moving or sluggish
- **inactive**: not active or tending to be active; not functioning or operating

The *connotation* of a word is its tone. In other words, it is the feeling or emotion you get when you hear a word. Sometimes, the connotation can be favorable or positive. Other times the connotation can be unfavorable or negative. Then again, some words do not arouse any emotion at all and have a neutral connotation.

Look again at the three words listed above. Their connotations are listed below with an explanation for a favorable, unfavorable, or neutral designation.

- **procrastination**—favorable. You may have heard people say that they succumbed to procrastination, and that admission is received sympathetically and somewhat approvingly by others because everyone has procrastinated at one time or another. To admit to this trait is considered acceptable.

- **lazy**—unfavorable. Laziness, which is similar in definition to procrastination, is most assuredly unflattering. The connotation or tone of this word brings up feelings that are definitely unappealing.
inactive—neutral. This word does not elicit any favorable or unfavorable emotions. It is considered a neutral word in this group of three, yet its meaning is similar to the others.

Practice
Read the following sentences three different times using each of the words listed below the sentence. You will note that the sentences take on a new tone and meaning based on each of the words used. Label the words favorable, unfavorable, or neutral based on their connotative meanings.

The keynote speaker for today’s meeting plays an ________ role in the political arena.
1. eminent ________
2. infamous ________
3. important ________

The senator ________ the efficiency of the new commerce system in her reelection speech.
4. evaluated ________
5. criticized ________
6. blasted ________

Answers
1. favorable. To be eminent is considered a good thing. An eminent person is distinguished, well-known, or renowned in a field.
2. unfavorable. To be infamous is to be famous, but it is fame associated with something dishonorable.
3. neutral. To be important is to have a high position, yet its connotation does not yield either of the strong feelings of the first two words in this group.
4. neutral. To evaluate a system suggests a rational and calm exercise. The word does not conjure up negative or positive emotions.
5. favorable. To criticize a system suggests that the senator is finding fault, yet in the context of this sentence, it is done favorably as part of a bid for reelection.
6. unfavorable. To blast a system means the senator has unleashed a violent, verbal assault, and this can be viewed unfavorably.

CLARITY

Mark Twain said, “The difference between lightning and the lightning bug is the difference between the right word and the almost right word.” Taking this comment into consideration, it is important to know that there are often many synonyms for one word. It is essential to be as clear as possible when choosing synonyms. While some synonyms can be similar, they are rarely identical. For instance, the words bountiful, ample, plentiful, and glut suggest abundance. However, one of these words suggests an overabundance. While you can have a bountiful, ample, or plentiful supply of food on the table for
Thanksgiving dinner, a glut of food is an excessive amount of food that suggests there will be waste involved. It is important to choose your words carefully. Note the similarities in the questions below to see the importance of using just the right word.

**Practice**

Choose the clearest synonym for each of the following questions.

1. Their conversation was considered playful ________ between two old friends.
   a. antics
   b. banter
   c. behavior
   d. activities

2. He tried to ________ the morale of his friend in the hospital.
   a. sustain
   b. foster
   c. bolster
   d. nourish

**Answers**

1. b. *Banter* is defined as remarks or talk that are playful and teasing. Choice a is incorrect because antics are unpredictable behavior or actions. Choices c and d are incorrect because their definitions are too broad and do not focus on conversation.

2. c. Bolster (choice c) and sustain (choice a) can both be defined as supporting, but the fine difference between the two is in the fact that bolster means to boost, whereas sustain means to keep something at an existing level. Choices b and d are incorrect because they do not mean to boost or raise.

**Synonym Practice**

In the following questions, identify the correct synonym by looking for word roots, prefixes, suffixes, or definitions. Choose the word that means the same or about the same as the italicized word. Look for answers and explanations at the end of the practice.

1. a **partial** report
   a. identifiable
   b. incomplete
   c. visible
   d. enhanced
2. a substantial report
   a. inconclusive
   b. weighty
   c. proven
   d. alleged

3. corroborate the statement
   a. confirm
   b. negate
   c. deny
   d. challenge

4. manufactured goods
   a. reverted
   b. transgressed
   c. regressed
   d. processed

5. an incoherent answer
   a. not understandable
   b. not likely
   c. undeniable
   d. challenging

6. covered with debris
   a. good excuses
   b. transparent material
   c. scattered rubble
   d. protective material

7. inadvertently left
   a. mistakenly
   b. purposely
   c. cautiously
   d. carefully

8. compatible workers
   a. gifted
   b. competitive
   c. harmonious
   d. experienced
Answers

1. **b.** *Partial* means *incomplete.* The root of the word here is *part.* A partial report is only part of the whole.

2. **b.** A *substantial* report is extensive. The key part of the word substantial is *substance.* Substance means something that has significance.

3. **a.** *To corroborate* is to *confirm.* Notice the prefix *co-,* which means with or together. Some related words are *cooperate, coworker,* and *collide.* Corroboration means that one statement fits with another.

4. **d.** *Manufactured* goods are those that are made or processed from raw material into a finished product. *Facer—*the word root—means to make or do.

5. **a.** *Incoherent* means *not understandable.* To *cohere* means to *connect.* A coherent answer connects or makes sense. The prefix *in* means not.

6. **c.** *Debris* is scattered fragments or trash.

7. **a.** *Inadvertently* means *by mistake.* The key element in this word is the prefix *in,* which means not.

8. **c.** *Compatible* means capable of existing or performing in *harmony.*

Antonym Practice

Antonym questions can be problematic because you can easily forget that you are looking for *opposites* and mistakenly choose the synonym. Very often, synonyms will be included as answer choices for antonym questions. The trick is to keep your mind on the fact that you are looking for the opposite of the word given in the question. If you are allowed to mark in your test booklet or on the test paper, circle the word *antonym* or *opposite* in the directions to help you remember.

Otherwise, the same tactics that work for synonym questions work for antonyms as well. Try to determine the meaning of part of the word, or try to remember a context where you have seen the word before.

Choose the word that means the opposite of the italicized word in the questions below. Look for answers and explanations at the end of the practice.

9. *prompt payment*
   a. punctual
   b. slack
   c. tardy
   d. regular

10. *delay the decision*
    a. slow
    b. hasten
    c. pause
    d. desist
11. moderate work flow  
   a. original  
   b. average  
   c. final  
   d. excessive  

12. initial impression  
   a. first  
   b. crisis  
   c. final  
   d. right  

13. capable employee  
   a. unskilled  
   b. absurd  
   c. apt  
   d. able  

14. zealous pursuit  
   a. envious  
   b. eager  
   c. idle  
   d. comical  

15. exorbitant prices  
   a. expensive  
   b. unexpected  
   c. reasonable  
   d. outrageous  

16. belligerent attitude  
   a. hostile  
   b. appeasing  
   c. instinctive  
   d. ungracious  

Answers  

9. c. The key here is to remember not to choose the synonym. Context clues are important as well. You may have seen this sentence on one of your bills: *Prompt* payment is appreciated. *Prompt* means punctual; *tardy* means late.  

10. b. To *delay* is to postpone. If a decision is delayed, it will happen more slowly. To *delay* is to slow; to *hasten* is to hurry.
11. d. Something that is moderate is not subject to extremes. *Moderate* means average; *excessive* means extreme.

12. c. An initial impression is one that comes first. *Initial* means first; *final* means last.

13. a. The suffix *-able* tells you that a capable employee is one who has ability. *Capable* means able; *unskilled* means unable.

14. c. *Zealous* means eager; so *idle* is most nearly the opposite. You may have heard the word *zeal* before, which might give you a clue about the meaning of the word. One other precaution is to be careful and not be misled by the similar sounds of *zealous* and *jealous*. The other trick is not to choose the synonym, eager, choice b.

15. c. The best clue in this word is the prefix *ex*, which means out of or away from. *Exorbitant* literally means exceeding the bounds of what is fair or normal; very high. The opposite of an *exorbitant* or outrageous price would be a reasonable one.

16. b. The key element in this word is the root *belli-*, which means warlike. The synonym choices—hostile and ungracious—are incorrect. The antonym would be appeasing.
The 50 questions in this exercise are a mix of synonyms and antonyms. Select the synonym or antonym for the word in italics according to the directions in each question. Use this answer grid to fill in your answers to the questions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. A synonym for vast is
   a. attentive.
   b. immense.
   c. steady.
   d. slight.

2. A synonym for enthusiastic is
   a. adamant.
   b. available.
   c. cheerful.
   d. eager.

3. A synonym for adequate is
   a. sufficient.
   b. mediocre.
   c. proficient.
   d. average.

4. A synonym for comply is
   a. subdue.
   b. entertain.
   c. flatter.
   d. obey.

5. An antonym for uniform is
   a. dissembling.
   b. diverse.
   c. bizarre.
   d. slovenly.

6. A synonym for ecstatic is
   a. inconsistent.
   b. positive.
   c. wild.
   d. thrilled.

7. A synonym for affect is
   a. accomplish.
   b. cause.
   c. sicken.
   d. influence.
8. An antonym for *wary* is
   a. alert.
   b. leery.
   c. worried.
   d. careless.

9. An antonym for *novel* is
   a. dangerous.
   b. unsettled.
   c. suitable.
   d. old.

10. A synonym for *continuous* is
    a. intermittent.
    b. adjacent.
    c. uninterrupted.
    d. contiguous.

11. A synonym for *courtesy* is
    a. civility.
    b. congruity.
    c. conviviality.
    d. rudeness.

12. An antonym for *fallacy* is
    a. truth.
    b. blessing.
    c. weakness.
    d. fable.

13. An antonym for *optimum* is
    a. mediocre.
    b. victorious.
    c. worst.
    d. rational.

14. A synonym for *frail* is
    a. vivid.
    b. delicate.
    c. robust.
    d. adaptable.
15. A synonym for *recuperate* is
   a. mend.
   b. endorse.
   c. persist.
   d. worsen.

16. An antonym for *subsequent* is
   a. necessary.
   b. insignificant.
   c. primary.
   d. previous.

17. A synonym for *enlighten* is
   a. relocate.
   b. confuse.
   c. comply.
   d. teach.

18. A synonym for *garnish* is
   a. depart.
   b. please.
   c. tarnish.
   d. embellish.

19. A synonym for *composure* is
   a. agitation.
   b. poise.
   c. liveliness.
   d. stimulation.

20. A synonym for *verify* is
   a. disclose.
   b. confirm.
   c. refute.
   d. unite.

21. An antonym for *disperse* is
   a. gather.
   b. agree.
   c. praise.
   d. satisfy.
22. A synonym for *eccentric* is
   a. normal.
   b. frugal.
   c. peculiar.
   d. selective.

23. A synonym for *commendable* is
   a. admirable.
   b. accountable.
   c. irresponsible.
   d. noticeable.

24. An antonym for *pacify* is
   a. complicate.
   b. dismiss.
   c. excite.
   d. atomize.

25. An antonym for *mirth* is
   a. height.
   b. solemnity.
   c. expense.
   d. preparation.

26. A synonym for *domain* is
   a. entrance.
   b. rebellion.
   c. formation.
   d. territory.

27. A synonym for *passive* is
   a. inactive.
   b. emotional.
   c. lively.
   d. woeful.

28. An antonym for *liberate* is
   a. conserve.
   b. restrain.
   c. attack.
   d. ruin.
29. An antonym for faltering is
   a. steady.
   b. adoring.
   c. explanatory.
   d. reluctant.

30. An antonym for succinct is
   a. laconic.
   b. feeble.
   c. verbose.
   d. attentive.

31. An antonym for tedious is
   a. stimulating.
   b. alarming.
   c. intemperate.
   d. tranquil.

32. An antonym for exonerate is
   a. minimize.
   b. respect.
   c. irritate.
   d. blame.

33. An antonym for ephemeral is
   a. internal.
   b. enduring.
   c. temporary.
   d. hidden.

34. An antonym for nonchalant is
   a. intelligent.
   b. popular.
   c. concerned.
   d. reckless.

35. A synonym for rigorous is
   a. demanding.
   b. tolerable.
   c. lenient.
   d. disorderly.
36. An antonym for orient is
   a. confuse.
   b. arouse.
   c. deter.
   d. simplify.

37. An antonym for levitate is
   a. plod.
   b. undulate.
   c. whisper.
   d. sink.

38. A synonym for oblivious is
   a. visible.
   b. sinister.
   c. conscious.
   d. unaware.

39. An antonym for excise is
   a. sleep.
   b. retain.
   c. organize.
   d. staple.

40. An antonym for prevarication is
   a. ignorance.
   b. veracity.
   c. courtesy.
   d. serenity.

41. An antonym for plausible is
   a. insufficient.
   b. apologetic.
   c. unbelievable.
   d. credible.
42. A synonym for rational is
   a. deliberate.
   b. invalid.
   c. prompt.
   d. sound.

43. A synonym for idle is
   a. working.
   b. effective.
   c. immobile.
   d. functional.

44. An antonym for avid is
   a. partial.
   b. unenthusiastic.
   c. equal.
   d. unkind.

45. An antonym for meek is
   a. mild.
   b. painful.
   c. forceful.
   d. polite.

46. A synonym for attribute is
   a. quality.
   b. penalty.
   c. speech.
   d. admission.

47. A synonym for subdue is
   a. conquer.
   b. complain.
   c. deny.
   d. respect.
48. An antonym for complacent is  
   a. concerned.  
   b. pleasant.  
   c. happy.  
   d. convinced.

49. An antonym for ambiguous is  
   a. apathetic.  
   b. certain.  
   c. equivocal.  
   d. indefinite.

50. A synonym for confer is  
   a. confide.  
   b. consult.  
   c. refuse.  
   d. promise.
1. b. Vast means very great in size; immense.
2. d. Enthusiastic means eager.
3. a. If something is adequate, it is sufficient.
4. d. Comply is synonymous with obey.
5. b. To be uniform is be consistent or the same as others; to be diverse is to have variety.
6. d. A person who is ecstatic is thrilled.
7. d. To affect means to influence.
8. d. To be wary is to be on guard or watchful; careless is the opposite of watchful.
9. d. To be novel is to be new; the opposite is old.
10. c. Continuous means marked by uninterrupted extension in space and time.
11. a. A courtesy is a courteous or mannerly act; it is characterized by civility.
12. a. A fallacy is a false or mistaken idea, trickery; a truth is something which conforms to the facts.
13. c. Optimum means the most desirable; worst means the least desirable or good.
14. b. A frail person is weak and delicate.
15. a. Recuperate means to heal or mend.
16. d. Subsequent means coming after or following; previous means coming before.
17. d. If you enlighten someone, you instruct, inform, or teach to make them free of ignorance, prejudice or superstition.
18. d. To garnish means to adorn, decorate or embellish.
19. b. If you have composure and are self-assured, calm, or tranquil, you have poise.
20. b. To verify means to establish the truth or accuracy; to confirm.
21. a. Disperse means to scatter; to gather means to collect in one place.
22. c. An eccentric person is considered to be odd or peculiar.
23. a. Commendable is the same as admirable.
24. c. To pacify means to calm; to excite means to stir up.
25. b. Mirth means merriment; solemnity means seriousness.
26. d. A domain is an area governed by a ruler; a territory is an area for which someone is responsible.
27. a. To be passive is to accept or submit without rejection or resistance, or to be inactive.
28. b. To liberate means to release; to restrain means to deprive of liberty.
29. a. Faltering means stumbling, unsteady; steady means unaltering, fixed or secure.
30. c. To be succinct is to be concise; to be verbose is to be wordy.
31. a. To be tedious is to be tiresome; to be stimulating is to be exciting.
32. d. To exonerate means to clear from accusation or guilt; to blame is to accuse or hold responsible.
33. b. Ephemeral means short-lived; enduring means without end.
34. c. To be nonchalant means to have an air of easy indifference; to be concerned means to be interested and involved.
35. a. Rigorous is synonymous with demanding.
36. a. To orient means to adjust, become familiar; to confuse means to bewilder.
37. d. To levitate means to rise and float; to sink means to submerge or descend to the bottom.
38. d. If you are oblivious to your surroundings, you are unaware of them.
39. b. To excise means to remove; to retain means to keep.
40. b. A prevarication is an evasion of the truth; veracity is truthfulness.
41. c. Plausible means likely; unbelievable is unlikely.
42. d. A rational decision is a sound or reasonable decision.
43. c. Idle is synonymous with immobile, meaning not moving, still.
44. b. Avid means characterized by enthusiasm and vigorous pursuit; the opposite would be unenthusiastic.
45. c. Meek means not violent or not strong; forceful means powerful.
46. a. An attribute is a characteristic or quality belonging to a person or thing.
47. a. To subdue means to bring under control; conquer.
48. a. Complacent means self-satisfied, smug, or unworried; the opposite is concerned.
49. b. To be ambiguous is to be equivocal or obscure; to be certain is to be definite or fixed.
50. b. Confer means to compare views or to take counsel; consult.
Because understanding what you read is such a vital skill, most Civil Service exams include a reading comprehension section that tests your ability to understand what you read. To read effectively, you should be able to find the main idea of a passage, select the topic sentence, locate basic support material or details, discern fact from opinion, and make inferences. This chapter reviews each of these skills.

The reading comprehension portion of the written test is usually presented as a multiple-choice test and will ask questions based on brief passages, much like the standardized tests you probably took in school. Reading comprehension questions offer you two advantages as a test taker. First, you do not need any prior knowledge about the topic of the passage. Second, you will be tested only on the information presented in the passage. The disadvantage is that you have to know where and how to find the information you need under certain time constraints and in an unfamiliar text. This somewhat stressful combination makes it easy to choose one of the wrong answer choices, especially since the choices are deliberately designed to mislead you. If you are in a hurry, it is easy to make a mistake.

As you study this reading comprehension section, understand that your vocabulary skills play a vital role when you have to decipher any written text. Sometimes, just one difficult word can skew your understanding of a sentence. Two or three unknown words can make a passage difficult, or even impossible, to interpret. It is important to understand that the study of vocabulary in combination with reading comprehension go hand in hand as you continue your test preparation.
The best way to do well on a reading comprehension test is to be very familiar with the kinds of questions that are typically asked, and then to know how to respond to these questions. Questions most frequently ask you to:

- determine the main idea of the passage.
- identify a specific fact or detail in the passage.
- identify the topic sentence.
- discern fact from opinion.
- make an inference based on the passage.
- define a vocabulary word from the passage. (Refer to Chapter 3 to practice this skill.)

Once you know the kinds of questions that will be asked, you can develop some strategies to help you choose correct answers. To do this, you must be a discriminating reader and know where to look for the information, facts, and details you need to help you choose correctly.

One strategy used by many readers is highlighting and underlining. By highlighting or underlining key words and phrases, you can make important details stand out. This helps you quickly find the information later when you need to answer a question or write a summary. To highlight key words and ideas, you must be able to determine which facts and ideas are most important.

Here are three guidelines for highlighting or underlining your text.

1. Be selective. If you highlight four sentences in a five-sentence paragraph, this will not help you. The key is to identify what is most important in the paragraph. Ask yourself two questions:
   - What is the main point the author is trying to make—what is the main idea of the paragraph?
   - What information is emphasized or seems to stand out as especially important?
2. Watch for word clues. Certain words and phrases indicate that key information will follow. Words and phrases such as *most important*, *the key is*, and *significantly* are clues to watch out for.
3. Watch for visual clues. Key words and ideas are often boldfaced, underlined, or italicized. They may be boxed or repeated in a sidebar as well.

For practice, read the following paragraph and answer the questions that follow. The answer explanation following each type of question—main idea, detail/support material, topic sentence, fact/opinion, and inference—will point out reading comprehension strategies that help you choose the correct answer.

Today’s postal service is more efficient and reliable than ever before. Mail that used to take months to move by horse and by foot now moves around the country in days or hours by truck, train, and plane. First class mail usually moves from New York City to Los Angeles in three days or less. If your letter or package is urgent, the U.S. Postal Service offers Priority Mail and Express Mail services. Priority Mail is guaranteed to go anywhere in the United States in two days or less. Express Mail will get your package there overnight, or your money...
will be refunded. Additionally, the U.S. Postal Service offers lower rates for the same services offered by many competitors.

Main Idea Question

1. What is the main idea of this paragraph?
   a. The post office offers many services.
   b. Express Mail is a good way to send urgent mail.
   c. First class mail usually takes three days or less.
   d. Mail service today is more effective and dependable.

If you selected choice a, you would be choosing the subject of the paragraph, not the main idea. The main idea must say something about the subject. To accurately find the main idea of a text, remember that it is usually an assertion about the subject. An assertion is a statement that requires evidence or proof to be accepted as true. While the main idea of a passage is an assertion about its subject, it is something more. It is the idea that holds together or controls the passage. The other sentences and ideas in the passage will all relate to that main idea and serve as evidence that the assertion is true.

You might think of the main idea as an umbrella that is held over the other sentences. It must be general enough or big enough to cover all of these ideas underneath it (in the paragraph or passage). Choice b is too specific to be the main idea; it tells you only about Express Mail. It does not include any information about Priority Mail or first class mail, so it cannot be the main idea of the paragraph. Choice c is also too specific. It tells you about first class mail only, so this choice can be excluded. Choice d is general enough to encompass the entire passage. The rest of the sentences in the paragraph support the idea that this sentence asserts. Each sentence offers proof that the postal expresses the writer’s purpose—to show the efficiency and reliability of today’s postal service.

Fact/Detail Question

2. Today’s mail is transported by
   a. foot.
   b. horse.
   c. trucks, trains, and planes.
   d. overnight services.

Choices a and b are mentioned in the paragraph, and you may mistakenly choose one of these if you only scan the paragraph quickly. However, if you read more closely, you will see that in the past, “Mail used to take months to move by horse and by foot,” but it “now moves around the country in days or hours by truck, train, and plane,” choice c. Choice d is a misleading answer. Overnight mail services are transported by truck, train, and plane as well.
Topic Sentence Question

3. Of the following sentences, which one is the topic sentence?
   a. Mail that used to take months to move by horse and by foot now moves around the country in days or hours by truck, train, and plane.
   b. Today’s postal service is more efficient and reliable than ever before.
   c. If your letter or package is urgent, the U.S. Postal Service offers Priority Mail and Express Mail services.
   d. Express Mail will get your package there overnight.

You will notice that in the paragraph, the main idea is expressed clearly in the first sentence, choice b. A sentence such as this one that clearly expresses the main idea of a paragraph or passage is called the topic sentence. In many cases, you will find the topic sentence at the beginning of the paragraph, but this is not a hard and fast rule. The topic sentence can be found in the middle or at the end of a paragraph. However, for the sentence to be labeled a topic sentence, it must be an assertion, and it needs proof. The proof is found in the facts and ideas that make up the rest of the paragraph. Choices a, c, and d are sentences that offer specific facts and ideas that support choice b.

Fact/Opinion Question

4. “Express Mail will get your package there overnight, or your money will be refunded.” This statement is a/an
   a. fact.
   b. opinion.

Facts are things known for certain to have happened, to be true, or to exist. Opinions are things believed to have happened, believed to be true, or believed to exist. As you can see, the key difference between fact and opinion lies in the distinction between believing and knowing. Opinions may be based on facts, but they are still what we think, not what we know. Opinions are debatable; facts are not. The statement in the question, “Express Mail will get your package there overnight or your money will be refunded,” is a fact, choice a.

Inference Question

5. Based on the information in the paragraph, it is safe to say that
   a. it is economical for businesses to take advantage of Express Mail services.
   b. the old fashioned pony express system of mail delivery did not work.
   c. first class mail service is unreliable.
   d. there is no way to deliver urgent mail.

An inference is a conclusion that can be drawn based on fact or evidence. You can infer that businesses could take advantage of Express Mail service to speed up deliveries, choice a, based on the evidence
in the paragraph. “Express Mail will get your package there overnight,” justifiably supports this inference. Choices b, c, and d cannot be inferred based on any concrete evidence from the paragraph.

Knowing that reading comprehension questions can include main idea, topic sentence, detail, fact/opinion, or inference questions is a practical beginning for reading comprehension skills. Add a few test strategies—knowing where and how to look for the information, facts, and details—and you will feel comfortable and confident when it comes time to take the test.
# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

Read the following paragraphs and answer the reading comprehension questions based on your knowledge of the main idea of each paragraph. Use this answer grid to fill in your answers to the questions.
If you are a fitness walker, there is no need for a commute to a health club. Your neighborhood can be your health club. You do not need a lot of fancy equipment to get a good workout, either. All you need is a well-designed pair of athletic shoes.

1. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. fitness walking is a better form of exercise than weight lifting.
   b. a membership in a health club is a poor investment.
   c. walking outdoors provides a better workout than walking indoors.
   d. fitness walking is a convenient and valuable form of exercise.

Critical reading is a demanding process. To read critically, you must slow down your reading and, with pencil in hand, perform specific operations on the text. Mark up the text with your reactions, conclusions, and questions. In other words, when you read, become an active participant.

2. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. critical reading is a slow, dull, but essential process.
   b. the best critical reading happens at critical times in a person’s life.
   c. readers should get in the habit of questioning the truth of what they read.
   d. critical reading requires thoughtful and careful attention.

One New York publisher has estimated that 50,000 to 60,000 people in the United States want an anthology that includes the complete works of William Shakespeare. What accounts for this renewed interest in Shakespeare? As scholars point out, his psychological insights into both male and female characters are amazing, even today.

3. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. Shakespeare’s characters are more interesting than fictional characters today.
   b. people today are interested in Shakespeare’s work because of the characters.
   c. academic scholars are putting together an anthology of Shakespeare’s work.
   d. New Yorkers have a renewed interest in the work of Shakespeare.

There are no effective boundaries when it comes to pollutants. Studies have shown that toxic insecticides—already banned in many countries—are riding the wind from countries where they remain legal. Compounds such as DDT and toxaphene have been found in remote places like the Yukon and other Arctic regions.

4. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. bans on toxins have done little to stop the spread of pollutants.
   b. more pollutants find their way into polar climates than they do into warmer areas.
   c. studies show that many countries have ignored their own anti-pollution laws.
   d. DDT and toxaphene are the two most toxic insecticides in the world.
The Fourth Amendment to the Constitution protects citizens against unreasonable searches and seizures. No search of a person’s home or personal effects may be conducted without a written search warrant issued on probable cause. This means that a neutral judge must approve the factual basis justifying a search before it can be conducted.

5. This paragraph best supports the statement that police officers cannot search a person’s home or private papers unless they have
   a. legal authorization.
   b. direct evidence of a crime.
   c. read the person his or her constitutional rights.
   d. a reasonable belief that a crime has occurred.

Mathematics allows us to expand our consciousness. Mathematics tells us about economic trends, patterns of disease, and the growth of populations. Math is good at exposing the truth, but it can also perpetuate misunderstandings and untruths. Figures have the power to mislead people.

6. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. the study of mathematics is dangerous.
   b. the study of mathematics can be both beneficial and confusing.
   c. the study of mathematics is more important than other disciplines.
   d. the power of numbers is that they cannot lie.

Human technology began with the development of the first stone tools about two and a half million years ago. In the beginning, the rate of development was slow, and hundreds of thousands of years passed without many technological changes. Today, new technologies are reported daily on television and in newspapers.

7. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. stone tools were not really technology.
   b. stone tools were in use for two and a half million years.
   c. there is no way to know when stone tools first came into use.
   d. in today’s world, new technologies are constantly being developed.

Read the following paragraphs and choose the correct fact or detail to answer the questions.

Ratatouille is a dish that has grown in popularity over the last few years. It features eggplant, zucchini, tomato, peppers, and garlic chopped, mixed, sautéed, and finally, cooked slowly over low heat. As the vegetables cook slowly, they make their own broth, and this can be extended with a little tomato paste. The name ratatouille comes from the French word touiller, meaning to mix or stir together.

8. Which of the following is the correct order of steps for making ratatouille?
   a. Chop vegetables, add tomato paste, and stir or mix together.
   b. Mix the vegetables together, sauté them, and add tomato paste.
   c. Cook the vegetables slowly, mix them together, and add tomato paste.
   d. Add tomato paste to extend the broth and cook slowly over low heat.
9. Ratatouille can best be described as a
   a. French pastry.
   b. sauce to put over vegetables.
   c. pasta dish extended with tomato paste.
   d. vegetable stew.

After a snow or ice fall, the city streets are treated with ordinary rock salt. In some areas, the salt is combined with calcium chloride, which is more effective in below-zero temperatures and which melts ice better. This combination of salt and calcium chloride is also less damaging to foliage along the roadways.

10. In deciding whether to use ordinary rock salt or the salt and calcium chloride mixture on a particular street, which of the following is not a consideration?
   a. the temperature at the time of treatment
   b. the plants and trees along the street
   c. whether there is ice on the street
   d. whether the street is a main or secondary road

11. According to the snow treatment information in the paragraph above, which of the following is true?
   a. If the temperature is below zero, a salt and calcium chloride mixture is effective in treating snow and ice-covered streets.
   b. Crews must wait until the snow or ice stops falling before salting streets.
   c. Major roads are always salted first.
   d. If the snowfall is light, the city road crews will not salt the streets because this would be a waste of the salt supply.

Many cities have distributed standardized recycling containers to all households. One city attached the following directions: We prefer that you use this new container as your primary recycling container, as this will expedite pickup of recyclables. Additional recycling containers may be purchased as needed from the Sanitation Department.

12. According to the directions, each household
   a. may use only one recycling container.
   b. must use the new recycling container.
   c. should use the new recycling container.
   d. must buy a new recycling container.

13. According to the directions in the paragraph above, which of the following is true about the new containers?
   a. The new containers are far better than other containers in every way.
   b. The new containers will help increase the efficiency of the recycling program.
   c. The new containers hold more than the old containers did.
   d. The new containers are less expensive than the old.
Read the following paragraphs and choose the topic sentence that best fits the paragraph.

*Spices* is a pleasant word, whether it connotes fine French cuisine or down-home cinnamon-flavored apple pie. ________. In the past, individuals traveled the world seeking exotic spices for profit and, in searching, have changed the course of history. Indeed, to gain control of lands harboring new spices, nations have actually gone to war.

14.  
   a. The taste and aroma of spices are the main elements that make food such a source or fascination and pleasure.
   b. The term might equally bring to mind Indian curry made thousands of miles away or those delicious barbecued ribs sold down at Harry’s.
   c. It is exciting to find a good cookbook and experiment with spices from other lands—indeed, it is one way to travel around the globe.
   d. The history of spices, however, is another matter altogether, and it can be filled with danger and intrigue.

It weighs less than three pounds and is hardly more interesting to look at than an overly ripe cauliflower. ________. It has created poetry and music, planned and executed wars, devised intricate scientific theories. It thinks and dreams, plots and schemes, and easily holds more information than all the libraries on earth.

15.  
   a. The human brain is made of gelatinous matter and contains no nerve endings.
   b. The science of neurology has found a way to map the most important areas of the human brain.
   c. Nevertheless, the human brain is the most mysterious and complex object on earth.
   d. However, scientists say that each person uses only 10% of brainpower over the course of a lifetime.

Gary is a very distinguished looking man with a touch of gray at the temples. Even in his early fifties, he is still the one to turn heads. He enjoys spending most of his time admiring his profile in the mirror. In fact, he considers his good looks to be his second-most important asset in the world. The first, however, is money. He was fortunate enough to be born into a wealthy family, and he loves the power his wealth has given him. ________. He can buy whatever he desires. Gary checks the mirror often and feels great delight with what he sees.

16.  
   a. Gary's gray hair is his worst characteristic.
   b. Conceit is the beginning and the end of Gary's character; conceit of person and situation.
   c. Gary feels blessed to be wealthy and the joy consumes his every thought.
   d. The only objects of Gary's respect are others who hold positions in society above him.
Read the following topic sentences and choose the sentence that best develops or supports the topic sentence.

17. Life on earth is ancient, and at its first appearance, unimaginably complex.
   a. Scientists place its beginnings at some three billion years ago, when the first molecule floated up out of the ooze with the unique ability to replicate itself.
   b. The most complex life form is, of course, the mammal—and the most complex mammal is humankind.
   c. It is unknown exactly where life started—where the first molecule was “born” that had the ability to replicate itself.
   d. Darwin’s theory of evolution was one attempt to explain what essentially remains a great mystery.

18. The continuing fascination of the public with movie star Marilyn Monroe is puzzling, yet it is still strong, even after many decades.
   a. She became a star in the 1950s and died in 1962.
   b. The film that most clearly demonstrates her talent is *The Misfits*.
   c. Her name was originally Norma Jean, but she changed it to Marilyn.
   d. One reason might simply be her life’s sad and premature end.

19. One scientific theory of the origin of the universe is the much misunderstood big-bang theory.
   a. Physicists now believe they can construct what happened in the universe during the first three minutes of its beginning.
   b. Many scientists believe that, during microwave experiments, we can actually “hear” echoes of the big bang.
   c. The popular notion is that the big bang was a huge explosion in space, but this is far too simple a description.
   d. The big-bang theory, if accepted, convinces us that the universe was not always as it is now.

20. As the speaker identified various plants found in the fall garden, she selected samples from her display to show her audience the size, shape, texture, and color of each variety.
   a. It will produce red flowers in February—just when gardeners need to see something blooming.
   b. The guest speaker developed a rapport with her audience, and it was evident that she had a great deal of experience and knowledge.
   c. From the most common mums and Montauk daisies to the more exotic euphoria and helenium, she described how gardeners can keep color in their gardens well into November—in sun or in shade.
   d. A list of fall annuals, perennials, and bulbs was available for all participants at the conclusion of the presentation.
21. The reintroduced wolves are producing more offspring than expected.
   a. Ranchers and some biologists are protesting the reintroduction of the wolves.
   b. The gray wolf will be taken off the list of endangered species in the northern Rocky
      Mountains when ten breeding pairs reside in a region for three years.
   c. There are active efforts to reintroduce wolves to national parks in the United States.
   d. The success of an attempt to reintroduce red wolves to parts of North Carolina is not yet
      clear.

22. The Puritans established a wide variety of punishments to enforce their strict laws.
   a. The Puritans believed that some lawbreakers should be shamed in public by the use of
      stocks and the pillory.
   b. Disobedient children would feel the sting of the whip.
   c. The Eighth Amendment of the Bill of Rights prohibits cruel and unusual punishment.
   d. Today, many of the punishments used by the Puritans in Massachusetts Bay seem cruel
      and excessive.

23. Irish Catholics continued to fight against British rule.
   a. The struggle today is over the control of these six counties.
   b. For centuries, all of Ireland was ruled by Great Britain.
   c. Six counties in the north—where Protestants outnumber Catholics two to one—remained
      a part of Great Britain and became known as Northern Ireland.
   d. Political violence has claimed many lives in Northern Ireland.

24. In Oklahoma, a girl is forbidden to take a bite from her date’s hamburger.
   a. It is illegal for teenagers to take a bath during the winter in Clinton, Indiana.
   b. On Sunday, children may not spin yo-yos in Memphis, Tennessee.
   c. It may be hard to believe, but these strange laws are still on the books!
   d. It is illegal to parade an elephant down Main Street in Austin, Texas.

25. The hairs themselves are very sensitive.
   a. A cat’s whiskers are among the most perfect organs of touch.
   b. The roots are provided with highly sensitive nerve endings.
   c. Serving as feelers, they aid the cat’s ability to move in the dark.
   d. This is most important for a cat that does its prowling at night.

26. French explorers probably taught the Inuit Eskimos how to play dominoes.
   a. It was known in 181 A.D. in China.
   b. Also, it was played during the 1700s in Italy.
   c. The game of dominoes has been popular for centuries.
   d. From Italy, it was introduced to the rest of the world.
27. It is a fact that people are now living longer than ever before for many reasons.
   a. Some people in the Russia’s Caucasus Mountains live to be over one hundred years of age.
   b. No one seems to understand this phenomenon.
   c. Advances in medical science have done wonders for longevity.
   d. The people in this region do not seem to gain anything from medical science.

28. For sixteen years, he spread violence and death throughout the west.
   a. Jesse was gunned down on April 3, 1882.
   b. He left a trail of train and bank robberies.
   c. His crimes were committed during the late 1860s.
   d. Jesse Woodson James was the most legendary of all American outlaws.

Read the following questions that ask you to differentiate fact from opinion. Mark F on your answer sheet if the statement is a fact and O if it is an opinion.

29. Mr. Orenstein is a terrific boss. **F**

30. Many companies have dress-down days on Fridays. **O**

31. Dress-down days improve employee morale. **O**

32. Wednesday is the fourth day of the week. **F**

33. Wednesday is the longest day of the week. **O**

34. There are many different ways to invest your money to provide for a financially secure future. **F**

35. Many people invest in stocks and bonds. **F**

36. Savings accounts and CDs (certificates of deposit) are the best way to invest your hard-earned money. **O**

37. Stocks and bonds are often risky investments. **O**

38. Savings accounts and CDs are fully insured and provide steady, secure interest on your money. **O**
Read the following paragraphs and respond to the questions that ask you to make inferences.

The use of desktop computer equipment and software to create high quality printing for newsletters, business cards, letterhead, and brochures is called Desktop Publishing, or DTP. The most important part of any DTP project is planning. Before you begin, you should know your intended audience, the message you want to communicate, and what form your message will take.

39. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. DTP is one way to become acquainted with a new business audience.
   b. computer software is continually being refined to produce more high quality printing.
   c. the first stage of any proposed DTP project should be organization and design.
   d. the planning stage of any DTP project should include talking with the intended audience.

Many office professionals have expressed an interest in replacing the currently used keyboard, known as the QWERTY keyboard, with a keyboard that can keep up with technological changes and make offices more efficient. The best choice is the Dvorak keyboard. Studies have shown that people using the Dvorak keyboard can type 20–30% faster and are able to cut their error rate in half. Dvorak puts vowels and other frequently used letters right under the fingers—on the home row—where typists make 70% of their keystrokes.

40. This paragraph best supports the statement that the Dvorak keyboard
   a. is more efficient than the QWERTY.
   b. has more keys right under the typists’ fingers than the QWERTY.
   c. is favored by more typists than the QWERTY.
   d. is—on average—70% faster than the QWERTY.

Every year Americans use over one billion sharp objects to administer health care in their homes. These sharp objects include lancets, needles, and syringes. If not disposed of in puncture-resistant containers, they can injure sanitation workers. Sharp objects should be disposed of in hard plastic or metal containers with secure lids. The containers should be clearly marked and should be puncture resistant.

41. This paragraph best supports the idea that sanitation workers can be injured if they
   a. do not place sharp objects in puncture-resistant containers.
   b. come in contact with sharp objects that have not been placed in secure containers.
   c. are careless with sharp objects such as lancets, needles, and syringes in their homes.
   d. do not mark the containers they pick up with a warning that those containers contain sharp objects.
One of the missions of the Peace Corps is to bring trained men and women to work in countries who need trained professionals in certain fields. People who work for the Peace Corps are volunteers. However, in order to keep the Peace Corps dynamic and vital, no staff member can work for the agency for more than five years.

42. This paragraph best supports the statement that Peace Corps employees
   a. are highly intelligent people.
   b. must train for about five years.
   c. are hired for a limited term of employment.
   d. have both academic and work experience.

More and more office workers telecommute from offices in their own homes. The benefits of telecommuting allow for greater productivity and greater flexibility. Telecommuters produce an average of 20% more than if they were to work in an office. In addition, their flexible schedule allows them to balance their families with their work responsibilities.

43. This paragraph best supports the statement that telecommuters
   a. get more work done in a given time period than workers who travel to the office.
   b. produce a better quality work product than workers who travel to the office.
   c. are more flexible in their ideas than workers who travel to the office.
   d. would do 20% more work if they were to work in an office.

Close-up images of Mars by the Mariner 9 probe indicated networks of valleys that looked like the stream beds on Earth. These images also implied that Mars once had an atmosphere that was thick enough to trap the sun’s heat. If this is true, something must have happened to Mars billions of years ago that stripped away the planet’s atmosphere.

44. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. Mars once had a thicker atmosphere than Earth does.
   b. the Mariner 9 probe took the first pictures of Mars.
   c. Mars now has little or no atmosphere.
   d. Mars is closer to the sun than Earth is.

It is a myth that labor shortages today center mostly on computer jobs. Although it is true that the lack of computer-related skills accounts for many of the problems in today’s job market, there is a lack of skilled labor in many other fields. There is a shortage of uniformed police officers in many cities and a shortage of trained criminal investigators in some rural areas. These jobs may utilize computer skills, but they are not essentially computer jobs.

45. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. people with computer skills are in demand in police and criminal investigator jobs.
   b. unemployment in computer-related fields is not as widespread as some people think.
   c. there is a shortage of skilled workers in a variety of fields, including police work.
   d. trained criminal investigators are often underpaid in rural areas.
The competitive civil service system is designed to give candidates fair and equal treatment and to ensure that federal applicants are hired based on objective criteria. Hiring has to be based solely on a candidate’s knowledge, skills, and abilities—sometimes abbreviated as ksa—and not on external factors such as race, religion, or sex. Whereas employers in the private sector can hire employees for more subjective reasons, federal employers must be able to justify their decision with objective evidence of candidate qualification.

46. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. hiring in the private sector is inherently unfair.
   b. ksa is not as important as test scores to federal employers.
   c. federal hiring practices are simpler than those employed by the private sector.
   d. the civil service strives to hire on the basis of a candidate’s abilities.

It is well known that the world urgently needs adequate distribution of food, but adequate distribution of medicine is just as urgent. Medical expertise and medical supplies need to be redistributed throughout the world so that people in emerging nations will have proper medical care.

47. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. the majority of the people in the world have no medical care.
   b. medical resources in emerging nations have diminished in the past few years.
   c. not enough doctors give time and money to those in need of medical care.
   d. many people who live in emerging nations are not receiving proper medical care.

In the past, suggesting a gas tax has usually been considered a political blunder, but that does not seem to be the case today. Several states are promoting bills in their state legislatures that would cut income or property taxes and make up the revenue with taxes on fossil fuel.

48. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. gas taxes produce more revenue than income taxes.
   b. states with low income tax rates are increasing their gas taxes.
   c. state legislators no longer fear increasing gas taxes.
   d. taxes on fossil fuels are more popular than property taxes.

Whether you can accomplish a specific goal or meet a specific deadline depends first on how much time you need to get the job done. What should you do when the demands of the job exceed the time you have available? The best approach is to divide the project into smaller pieces. Different goals will have to be divided in different ways, but one seemingly unrealistic goal can often be accomplished by working on several smaller, more reasonable goals.

49. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. jobs often remain only partially completed because of lack of time.
   b. the best way to complete projects is to make sure your goals are achievable.
   c. the best way to tackle large projects is to problem-solve first.
   d. the best approach to a demanding job is to delegate responsibility.
Before you begin to compose a business letter, sit down and think about your purpose for writing the letter. Do you want to request information, order a product, register a complaint, or apply for something? Do some brainstorming and gather information before you begin writing. Always keep your objective in mind.

50. This paragraph best supports the statement that
   a. for many different kinds of writing tasks, planning is an important first step.
   b. business letters are frequently complaint letters.
   c. brainstorming and writing take approximately equal amounts of time.
   d. while some people plan ahead when they are writing a business letter, others do not.
1. **d.** By stating that fitness walking does not require a commute to a health club, the author stresses the convenience of this form of exercise. The paragraph also states that fitness walking will result in a good workout. Choice **a** is incorrect because no comparison to weight lifting is made. Choice **b** may seem like a logical answer, but the paragraph refers only to people who are fitness walkers, so for others, a health club might be a good investment. Choice **c** is not supported by the passage.

2. **d.** This answer is implied by the whole paragraph. The author stresses the need to read critically by performing thoughtful and careful operations on the text. Choice **a** is incorrect because the author never says that reading is dull. Choices **b** and **c** are not supported by the paragraph.

3. **b.** The last sentence in the paragraph clearly gives support for the idea that the interest in Shakespeare is due to the development of his characters. Choice **a** is incorrect because the writer never makes this type of comparison. Choice **c** is wrong because even though scholars are mentioned in the paragraph, there is no indication that the scholars are compiling the anthology. Choice **d** is wrong because there is no support to show that most New Yorkers are interested in this work.

4. **a.** The support for this choice is in the second sentence, which states that in some countries toxic insecticides are still legal. Choice **b** is incorrect because even though polar regions are mentioned in the paragraph, there is no support for the idea that warmer regions are not just as affected. There is no support for choice **c**. Choice **d** can be ruled out because there is nothing to indicate that DDT and toxaphene are the most toxic.

5. **a.** The second and third sentence combine to give support to choice **a**. The statement stresses that there must be a judge’s approval (i.e., legal authorization) before a search can be conducted. Choices **b** and **d** are incorrect because it is not enough for the police to have direct evidence or a reasonable belief—a judge must authorize the search for it to be legal. Choice **c** is not mentioned in the passage.

6. **b.** This answer is clearly stated in the last sentence of the paragraph. Choice **a** can be ruled out because there is no support to show that studying math is dangerous. Choice **d** is a contradiction to the information in the passage. There is no support for choice **c**.

7. **d.** The last sentence states that new technologies are reported daily, and this implies that new technologies are being constantly developed. There is no support for choice **a**. With regard to choice **b**, stone tools were first used two and a half million years ago, but they were not necessarily in use all that time. Choice **c** is clearly wrong because the paragraph states when stone tools first came into use.

8. **b.** See the second and third sentences for the steps in making ratatouille. Only choice **b** reflects the correct order.

9. **d.** The main part of the passage describes how to cook vegetables. Only choice **d** indicates that vegetables are included in the dish. The other choices are not reflected in the passage.
10. d. The passage mentions nothing about main or secondary roads.
11. a. The other choices may be true but are not mentioned in the passage.
12. c. The directions indicate that the city prefers, but does not require, the use of the new containers. Also, customers may use more than one container if they purchase an additional one.
13. b. The directions state use of the new containers will expedite pick-up of recyclables. This indicates that the new containers will make the recycling program more efficient.
14. d. The mention that searching for spices has changed the course of history and that nations have gone to war over this condiment implies that the subject of the paragraph is history, not cooking, choices a, b, and c. The use of the word war involves danger and intrigue.
15. c. The mention of the amazing things the brain is capable of doing is directly relevant to its mysterious and complex nature. Choices a, b, and d are less relevant and specific.
16. b. Choice b addresses both of Gary’s vanities: his person and his situation. Choice a deals only with Gary’s vanity of person. Choice c deals only with his vanity of position. Choice d is not supported in the passage.
17. a. This choice refers both to age and complexity; choices b and c refer only to complexity. Choice d is less relevant to the topic sentence than the other choices.
18. d. Choice d reveals the fascination fans had with Marilyn. Choices a, b, and c are merely facts about Marilyn and are not about people’s fascination with her.
19. c. The topic sentence speaks of the big-bang theory being much misunderstood, and choice c addresses this. The other choices are off topic.
20. c. There are words in this sentence that can be linked to the topic sentence, e.g. fall gardens and the garden in November. In addition, choice c lists the different types of flowers the speaker identifies in the topic sentence. Choice a speaks of a red flower—unknown to the reader at this point—that blooms in winter, not fall. Choices b and d give details about the speaker and available hand-outs, but are unrelated to the content of the topic sentence.
21. b. Because the wolves have produced more offspring than expected, chances are they will be taken off the endangered species list. Choices a, c, and d do not reinforce the context of the topic sentence.
22. d. The topic sentence refers to punishment used in early America. Choice a gives a reason for the use of punishment in early America. Choices b and c state why we do not have such punishment today and compares historical punishment with today’s sensibility.
23. d. The topic sentence states that violence has claimed many lives in Northern Ireland. Choices a, b, and c only show what led to the situation.
24. c. This choice introduces the idea that some laws are strange. Choices a, b, and d are examples of strange laws, but not the topic sentence.
25. a. This topic sentence states the importance of a cat’s whiskers. Choices b, c, and d give other details that do not directly support the topic sentence.
26. c. This choice states the popularity of the game. Choices a and b state the game’s origin. Choice d explains how its popularity spread.
27. c. This sentence gives a reason for longevity that was introduced in the topic sentence. Choices a, b, and d are about longevity but do not give any reason.
28. a. Choice a pronounces an end to 16 years of violence. Choices b, c, and d are facts about James’ life.
29. O. This sentence is an opinion because it can be debated. Someone could just as easily take the opposite position.
30. F. This sentence is a fact. Many companies offer this option.
31. O. This sentence is an opinion. While it could be a good idea, there are no statistics to prove this.
32. F. This sentence is a fact. Wednesday is the fourth day of the week.
33. O. This sentence is an opinion. While Wednesday may seem longer to some people, it is the same length as any other day of the week.
34. F. This sentence is a fact. There are many opportunities for investment.
35. F. This sentence is a fact. People do invest in stocks and bonds.
36. O. This sentence is an opinion. Savings accounts and CDs do not always earn the highest interest rates.
37. F. This sentence is a fact. The stock market can be uncertain.
38. F. This sentence is a fact. Steady, secure interest can be earned using these methods of investing.
39. c. This sentence indicates the importance of organization and design. Choices a, b, and d, even if true, are not in the passage.
40. a. Choice a reflects the idea that the Dvorak keyboard is more efficient than the QWERTY. Choices b, c, and d are not in the passage.
41. b. Choice b is the only choice that tells how people should dispose of sharp objects in order to avoid placing sanitation workers in danger. Choices a, c, and d discuss how sanitation workers should deal with sharp objects.
42. c. The last sentence of the passage supports choice c. Choices a, b, and d are not in the passage.
43. a. Choice a details the greater productivity of telecommuters. Choices b, c, and d contain words and phrases from the paragraph, but are incorrect.
44. c. Choice c indicates that the atmosphere of Mars has been stripped away.
45. c. Choice c expresses the overall theme of the paragraph—a shortage of skilled workers in many fields.
46. d. Choice d is the best comprehensive statement about the paragraph.
47. d. Choice d is implied by the statement that redistribution is needed so that people in emerging nations can have proper medical care. Choices a, b, and c are not mentioned in the paragraph.
48. c. Choice c is supported as the best answer because the paragraph indicates that legislators once feared suggesting gas taxes, but now many of them are promoting bills in favor of these taxes. There is no indication that choice a is true. Choice b is incorrect because the paragraph does not say why more gas taxes are being proposed. There is no support for choice d.
49. c. Choice c projects a way to accomplish tasks—by problem-solving, which is the topic of the paragraph.
50. a. Choice a is the best overall statement to summarize the message given by the content in the paragraph. Choices b, c, and d do not support the main idea of the paragraph.
The ability to write correctly is fundamental for any Civil Service position. This chapter reviews such grammar essentials as sentence boundaries, capitalization, punctuation, subject-verb agreement, verb tenses, pronouns, and commonly confused words.

There is plenty of writing involved in most Civil Service jobs. Forms, memos, e-mails, letters, and reports have to be written during the course of every workday, and the grammar section of the written exam helps the government determine whether an applicant has the competence it takes to complete such tasks. As you apply the vocabulary you have learned in this book, it is important to use these words correctly in sentences. Poor usage can get in the way of what you want to say. Correct usage of standard English shows that you have made the effort to understand the conventions of the English language. When English is used according to the conventions that have been established, your words allow the reader—and your employer or supervisor—to understand exactly what you intend to say. Studying the proper ways to use the vocabulary of the English language can give you a good score on the grammar section of the exam and will show that you are indeed capable and proficient as a writer. The tips and exercises in this chapter will help you ensure that you are ready to excel on this portion of the exam.
**COMPLETE SENTENCES AND SENTENCE FRAGMENTS**

Sentences are the basic units of written language. Complete sentences express a whole thought. They do not leave you guessing about what the subject is, or what action the subject is taking. When you are writing in the workplace, complete sentences are the correct and accepted format for most pieces of information. For that reason, it is important to distinguish between complete sentences and sentence fragments.

A sentence expresses a complete thought, while a fragment is missing something—it could be a verb or it could be a subject, but the sentence does not express a complete thought. Look at the following examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FRAGMENT</th>
<th>COMPLETE SENTENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The assistant filing folders.</td>
<td>The assistant was filing folders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaving messages for me.</td>
<td>Janet was always leaving messages for me.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first fragment in this pair of sentences is an example of a sentence that is missing part of its verb. It needs the helping verb *was* before *filing* to make a complete thought. The second fragment has neither a subject nor a verb. Only when a subject and verb are added is this sentence complete.

**Practice**

Choose the complete sentence from each pair in the list below.

1. a. We saw the tornado approaching.  
   b. When we saw the tornado approaching.

2. a. Before the new house was built in 1972.  
   b. The new house was built in 1972.

3. a. Since we are leaving in the morning.  
   b. We are leaving in the morning.

**Answers**

1. a.
2. b.
3. b.

You may have noticed that the choices in each of the questions above are almost the same, but the fragments have an extra word at the beginning. These words are called subordinating conjunctions. When a group of words that would normally be a complete sentence is preceded by a subordinating conjunction, something more is needed to complete the thought. These sentence fragments can easily be corrected:
When we saw the tornado approaching, we headed for cover.
Before the new house was built in 1972, the old house was demolished.
Since we were leaving in the morning, we went to bed early.

Knowing that a subordinating conjunction can signal a sentence fragment, it is a good idea to be familiar with some of the most frequently used subordinating conjunctions. Then you can double-check your work for errors. Use this list as a handy reminder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subordinating Conjunctions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>until</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>although</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>since</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whenever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>because</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>though</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wherever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>while</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Run-On Sentences**

Run-on sentences are two or more independent clauses (complete sentences) written as though they were one sentence. The main cause of run-on sentences is often faulty punctuation, such as a comma instead of a period between two independent clauses (complete thoughts). End marks like periods, exclamation points, and question marks can solve the run-on sentence problem. Look at the example below.

A complete report had to be submitted every week, it was due on Friday.

This run-on sentence could be corrected in five ways. One way is to add a conjunction after the comma and in-between the two independent clauses. Words such as and, or, but, as, or because are conjunctions that join sentences.

1. Using the same sentence as a model, it would be considered correct if you wrote:

A complete report had to be submitted every week, and it was due on Friday.

2. It would also be correct to delete the comma and separate the two sentences with a semicolon. A semicolon indicates that the next part of the sentence is a complete sentence, but it is so closely related to the first that there is no reason to make it into a sentence of its own. So, it would be correct to say:

A complete report had to be submitted every week; it was due on Friday.

3. The sentence would be correct if you separated the two independent clauses to make two complete sentences. You could rewrite it as follows:

A complete report had to be submitted every week. It was due on Friday.
4. Adding the subordinating conjunction because can fix this sentence as well. It would be correct to say:

A complete report had to be submitted every week because it was due on Friday.

5. Last, the sentence would be correct if written with a dash:

A complete report had to be submitted every week—it was due on Friday.

Practice

Each of the sentences below is a run-on. Correct them on the lines provided using one of the methods listed above.

1. We attended the meeting, we formed some committees.
   Correction: ____________________________________________________________

2. Without exception, all of the employees went to lunch at 12:00 they returned at 1:00.
   Correction: __________________________________________________________

3. The defense needed time to examine the new evidence, the lawyer asked for an extension.
   Correction: __________________________________________________________

Answers

1. We attended the meeting, and we formed some committees. OR
   We attended the meeting; we formed some committees.

2. Without exception, all of the employees went to lunch at 12:00, and they returned at 1:00. OR
   Without exception, all of the employees went to lunch at 12:00; they returned at 1:00.

3. The defense needed time to examine the new evidence, and the lawyer asked for an extension.
   OR The defense needed time to examine the new evidence; the lawyer asked for an extension.

Since complete sentences, sentence fragments, and run-on sentences are often grouped together in the grammar section of a test, you may be asked questions like the following on your exam.
Practice

1. Choose the complete sentence.
   a. The books stacked on the floor beside the desk.
   b. After we spent considerable time examining all of the possibilities before making a decision.
   c. In addition to the methods the doctor used to diagnose the problem.
   d. The clues discovered by the archeologists gave us the indication that the historical account of the incident was correct.

2. Choose the complete sentence.
   a. Friday was the best day.
   b. We looking.
   c. Before the door opened.
   d. If we ever see you again.

3. Choose the run-on sentence.
   a. We can fix the printer, or we can buy a new one.
   b. The special services unit completed its work and made its report to the chief.
   c. Unless we hear from the directors of the board before the next meeting, we will not act on the new proposal.
   d. We slept soundly we never heard the alarm.

Answers

1. d.
2. a.
3. d.

CAPITALIZATION

You may encounter questions on your exam that test your ability to use capital letters correctly. If you know the most common capitalization rules, you will be better prepared to correct these errors.

- Capitalize the first word of a sentence. If the first word is a number, write it as a word.
- Capitalize the pronoun I.
- Capitalize the first word of a quotation: “What is the address?” she asked. Do not capitalize the first word of a partial quotation: He called me “the best employee” and nominated me for an award.
- Capitalize proper nouns and proper adjectives. Proper nouns are names of people, places, or things, like Lyndon B. Johnson; Austin, Texas; or Mississippi River. They are different from common nouns like president, city, state, or river. Proper adjectives are adjectives formed from proper nouns. For instance, if the proper noun is Japan, the proper adjective would be...
Japanese language. If the proper noun is *South America*, the proper adjective would be *South American climate*. See the table that follows for examples of proper nouns and adjectives.

### CAPITALIZATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Example of Proper Nouns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Days of the week</td>
<td>Friday, Saturday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Months of the year</td>
<td>January, February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holidays</td>
<td>Christmas, Halloween</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special events</td>
<td>Two Rivers Festival, Writers’ Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names of individuals</td>
<td>John Henry, George Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names of structures</td>
<td>Lincoln Memorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>Empire State Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names of trains</td>
<td>Orient Express</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ships</td>
<td>Queen Elizabeth II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft</td>
<td>Cessna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product names</td>
<td>Honda Accord</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Geographic locations (cities, states, counties, countries, and geographic regions) | Des Moines, Iowa  
Canada  
Middle East                                                                 |
| Streets                                                                  | Grand Avenue            |
| Highways                                                                 | Interstate 29           |
| Roads                                                                    | Dogwood Road            |
| Landmarks                                                                | Continental Divide      |
| Public areas                                                             | Grand Canyon, Glacier National Park |
| Bodies of water                                                          | Atlantic Ocean, Mississippi River |
| Ethnic groups                                                            | Asian-American          |
| Languages                                                                | English                 |
| Nationalities                                                            | Irish                   |
The following excerpt contains no capitalized words. Choose those letters that should be capitalized.

I had just spent a chilly New Year’s Day in Sioux Falls, South Dakota and was driving west toward my home in Denver, Colorado. It was January 2, 1995. As I traveled along Interstate 90, I could see the Black Hills rising slightly in the distance, and I was shocked by their beauty. President Calvin Coolidge had called them “a wondrous sight to behold.” I now understood why. Mount Rushmore dominated the landscape. Spearfish Canyon, a geologic wonder, was full of Ponderosa pines and added some greenery to the countryside. Nearby, in Custer State Park, the largest buffalo herd in North America roamed the Badlands. Fortunately, my Jeep Cherokee had no trouble with the ice and snow that cold winter day.

Answer
Check your answers against the corrected version:

I had just spent a chilly New Year’s Day in Sioux Falls, South Dakota and was driving west toward my home in Denver, Colorado. It was January 2, 1995. As I traveled along Interstate 90, I could see the Black Hills rising slightly in the distance, and I was shocked by their beauty. President Calvin Coolidge had called them “a wondrous sight to behold.” I now understood why. Mount Rushmore dominated the landscape. Spearfish Canyon, a geologic wonder, was full of Ponderosa pines and added some greenery to the countryside. Nearby, in Custer State Park, the largest buffalo herd in North America roamed the Badlands. Fortunately, my Jeep Cherokee had no trouble with the ice and snow that cold winter day.
More Capitalization Practice

Choose the sentence that is capitalized correctly.

1. a. This year we will celebrate Christmas on Tuesday, December 25 in Manchester, Ohio.
   b. This year we will celebrate Christmas on Tuesday, December 25 in manchester, Ohio.
   c. This year we will celebrate Christmas on Tuesday, December 25 in Manchester, Ohio.
   d. This year we will celebrate Christmas on Tuesday, December 25 in manchester, Ohio.

2. a. Abraham Adams made an appointment with Mayor Burns to discuss the building plans.
   b. Abraham Adams made an appointment with Mayor Burns to discuss the Building Plans.
   c. Abraham Adams made an appointment with mayor Burns to discuss the Building plans.
   d. Abraham Adams made an appointment with mayor Burns to discuss the Building Plans.

3. a. Ms. Abigail Dornburg, M.D., was named head of the review board for Physicians Mutual.
   b. Ms. Abigail Dornburg, M.D., was named Head of the Review Board for Physicians Mutual.
   c. Ms. Abigail Dornburg, m.d. Was named head of the review board for Physicians mutual.
   d. Ms. Abigail dornburg, M.D., was named head of the review board for Physicians Mutual.

Answers

1. c.
2. a.
3. a. Note: The words “review board” are common nouns and not the specific title of a particular committee or panel. There is no need to capitalize them in this sentence.

PUNCTUATION

A section on the written exam may test your punctuation skills. Knowing how to use periods, commas, and apostrophes correctly will effectively boost your score on the exam.

Periods

If you know the most common rules for using periods, you will have a much easier time spotting and correcting sentence errors.

► Use a period at the end of a sentence that is not a question or an exclamation.
► Use a period after an initial in a name.
   Example: John F. Kennedy
► Use a period after an abbreviation, unless the abbreviation is an acronym.
   Abbreviations: Mr., Ms., Dr., A.M., General Motors Corp., Allied, Inc.
   Acronyms: NASA, SCUBA, RADAR
► If a sentence ends with an abbreviation, use only one period.
   Example: We brought pens, paper, pencils, etc.
Commas

Commas are more important than many people realize. The correct use of commas helps present ideas and information clearly to readers. Missing or misplaced commas, on the other hand, can confuse readers and convey a message quite different from what was intended. This chart demonstrates just how much impact commas can have on meaning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>There is an indeterminate number of people in this sentence.</th>
<th>My sister Diane John Carey Melissa and I went to dinner.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There are four people in this sentence.</td>
<td>My sister Diane, John Carey, Melissa, and I went to dinner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are five people in this sentence.</td>
<td>My sister, Diane, John Carey, Melissa, and I went to dinner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are six people in this sentence.</td>
<td>My sister, Diane, John, Carey, Melissa, and I went to dinner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you know the most common rules for using commas, you will have a much easier time identifying sentence errors and correcting them.

- Use a comma before and, but, so, or, for, nor, and yet when they separate two groups of words that could be complete sentences.
  Example: The manual listed the steps in sequence, and that made it easy for any reader to follow.

- Use a comma to separate items in a series.
  Example: The student driver stopped, looked, and listened when she approached the railroad tracks.

You may wonder if the comma after the last item in a series is really necessary. This is called a serial comma, and is used to ensure clarity.

- Use a comma to separate two or more adjectives modifying the same noun.
  Example: The hot, black, rich coffee was just what I needed on Monday morning. (Notice that there is no comma between rich—an adjective—and coffee—the noun it describes.)

- Use a comma after introductory words, phrases, or clauses in a sentence.
  Example of an introductory word: Usually, the secretary reads the minutes of the meeting.
  Example of an introductory phrase: During her lunch break, she went shopping. Example of an introductory clause: After we found the source of the problem, it was easily rectified.

- Use a comma after a name followed by Jr., Sr., M.D., Ph.D., or any other abbreviation.
  Example: The ceremony commemorated Martin Luther King, Jr. Remember that commas should be on both sides of an abbreviation—The life of Martin Luther King, Jr., was the subject of the documentary.

- Use a comma to separate items in an address.
  Example: The package was addressed to 1433 West G Avenue, Orlando, Florida, 36890.

- Use a comma to separate a day and a year, as well as after the year when it is in a sentence.
  Example: I was born on July 21, 1954, during a thunderstorm.
Use a comma after the greeting of a friendly letter and after the closing of a letter.
Example of a greeting: Dear Uncle John,
Example of a closing: Sincerely yours,

Use a comma to separate contrasting elements in a sentence.
Example: Your speech needs strong arguments, not strong opinions, to convince me.

Use commas to set off appositives—words or phrases that explain or identify the noun in a sentence.
Example: My dog, a dachshund, is named Penny.

Practice
The following paragraph contains no commas or periods. Add commas and periods as needed.

Dr. Newton Brown, Jr., a renowned chemist, has held research positions for OPEC, Phillips Petroleum Inc., Edward L. Smith Chemical Designs, and R. J. Reynolds Co. His thorough, exhaustive research is recognized in academic circles, as well as in the business community, as the most well-designed, reliable data available. Unfortunately, on July 6, 1988, he retired after a brief but serious illness. He lives in a secluded retirement community at 2401 Beach Drive, Sarasota Springs, Florida.

Answer
Check your version against the following corrected paragraph.

Dr. Newton Brown, Jr., a renowned chemist, has held research positions for OPEC, Phillips Petroleum Inc., Edward L. Smith Chemical Designs, and R. J. Reynolds Co. His thorough, exhaustive research is recognized in academic circles, as well as in the business community, as the most well-designed, reliable data available. Unfortunately, on July 6, 1988, he retired after a brief but serious illness. He lives in a secluded retirement community at 2401 Beach Drive, Sarasota Springs, Florida.

Apostrophes
Apostrophes are used to show ownership or relationships, to show where letters have been omitted in a contraction, and to form the plurals of numbers and letters.

If you know the most common rules for using apostrophes, you will have a much easier time spotting and correcting punctuation errors.

Use an apostrophe in contractions. This tells the reader that a letter has been omitted.
Examples: do not = don’t
I will = I’ll
it is = it’s

Use an apostrophe to form the plural of numbers and letters.
Examples: There are two o’s and two m’s in the word roommate.
She chose four a’s on the multiple choice exam.

Use an apostrophe to show possession.
USING APOSTROPHES TO SHOW POSSESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular Nouns</th>
<th>Plural Nouns ending in s</th>
<th>Plural nouns not ending in s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rule: add 's</td>
<td>Rule: add '</td>
<td>Rule: add 's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boy's</td>
<td>boys'</td>
<td>men's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child's</td>
<td>kids'</td>
<td>children's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lady's</td>
<td>ladies'</td>
<td>women's</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Since apostrophes, commas, and periods are often grouped together in the grammar section of a test, you may be asked questions like the following on your exam.

Practice
Choose the sentence that is punctuated correctly.

1. a. The reviewers purpose for interviewing Dr. E. S. Sanders Jr. was to gather more information to include in the newspaper article.
   
  b. The reviewer’s purpose for interviewing Dr. E. S. Sanders, Jr. was to gather more information to include in the newspaper article.
   
  c. The reviewer’s purpose for interviewing Dr. E. S. Sanders, Jr., was to gather more information to include in the newspaper article.
   
  d. The reviewer’s purpose for interviewing Dr. E. S. Sanders, Jr. was to gather more information, to include in the newspaper article.

2. a. During the town board meeting Mr. Peterson volunteered to make a detailed list of community members who would help pick up litter, set up picnic tables, and distribute flyers for the opening of the town beach on May 31, 2003.
   
  b. During the town board meeting, Mr. Peterson volunteered to make a detailed list of community members who would help pick up litter set up picnic tables, and distribute flyers for the opening of the town beach on May 31 2003.
   
  c. During the town board meeting, Mr. Peterson volunteered to make a detailed list of community members who would help pick up litter set up picnic tables and distribute flyers for the opening of the town beach on May 31 2003.
   
  d. During the town board meeting, Mr. Peterson volunteered to make a detailed list of community members who would help pick up litter, set up picnic tables, and distribute flyers for the opening of the town beach on May 31, 2003.
3. a. When all of the candidates were interviewed, it was determined that four people would be chosen to fill the openings left by this year’s retirements.
b. When all of the candidates were interviewed, it was determined that four people would be chosen to fill the openings left by this year’s retirements.
c. When all of the candidate’s were interviewed it was determined that four people would be chosen to fill the openings left by this year’s retirements.
d. When all of the candidate’s were interviewed, it was determined that four people would be chosen to fill the openings left by this year’s retirements.

Answers
1. d.
2. d.
3. b.

VERBS

The subject of a sentence—who or what the sentence is about, the person or thing performing the action—should agree with its verb in number. Simply put, this means that if a subject is singular, the verb must be singular; if the subject is plural, the verb must be plural. If you are unsure whether a verb is singular or plural, use this simple test. Fill in the blanks below using the verb speak. Be sure that it agrees with the subject.

He ________. (The correct form of the verb in this sentence would be singular because the subject—he—is singular. The sentence, written correctly, would be: He speaks.)

They ________. (The correct form of the verb in this sentence would be plural because the subject—they—is plural. The sentence, written correctly, would be: They speak.)

Try this simple test with other verbs such as sing, write, think, or plan if you are confused about subject/verb agreement. Notice that a verb ending with s is usually a sign of the singular form of the verb, and there would be a singular subject in the sentence. Similarly, a subject ending with s is the sign of a plural subject, and the verb in the sentence would be plural.

If a sentence includes a verb phrase (a main verb and one or more helping verbs), the helping verb (a verb that helps the main verb express action or make a statement) has to agree with the subject.

Examples: The gymnast is performing.
   The gymnasts are performing.
   The new schedule has interfered with our plans.
   The new schedules have interfered with our plans.
**Practice**
The subjects and verbs in this list are in agreement. Identify the singular subject-verb pairs with an *S* and the plural with a *P*.

1. birds fly
2. wind howls
3. members meet
4. Jack knows
5. motor runs

**Answers**
1. P
2. S
3. P
4. S
5. S

**Practice**
Choose the correct verb for each of the following sentences. Remember that the verbs have to be in agreement with their subjects.

1. The flowers (were/was) arranged carefully.
2. The meeting (starts/start) promptly at 10:00.
3. That decision (changes/change) everything.
5. Lightning (strikes/strike) indiscriminately.

**Answers**
1. were
2. starts
3. changes
4. save
5. strikes
Agreement When Using Pronoun Subjects

Few people have trouble matching noun subjects and verbs, but pronouns are sometimes difficult for even the most sophisticated writers. Some pronouns are always singular; others are always plural. Still others can be either singular or plural, depending on the usage.

These pronouns are always singular:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun</th>
<th>Pronoun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>each</td>
<td>everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>no one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neither</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anybody</td>
<td>nobody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anyone</td>
<td>someone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>everybody</td>
<td>somebody</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example, you would say “Neither of them has been to Chicago”—not “Neither of them have been to Chicago.” *Neither* is the subject, so the verb must be singular.

The indefinite pronouns *each*, *either*, and *neither* are most often misused. You can avoid a mismatch by mentally adding the word *one* after the pronoun and removing the other words between the pronoun and the verb. Look at the following examples.

Each of the men wants his own car.
Each *one* of the men wants his own car.
Either of the sales clerks knows where the sale merchandise is located.
Either *one* of the sales clerks knows where the sale merchandise is located.

It is important to note that a subject is never found in a prepositional phrase. Any noun or pronoun found in a prepositional phrase is the object of the preposition, and this word can never be the subject of the sentence. Try to filter out prepositional phrases when looking for the subject of a sentence. Using the two sentences above as models, note the prepositional phrases in bold. When you have identified these phrases, you will have a much easier time finding the subject of the sentence.

Each of the *men* wants his own car.
Either of the *sales clerks* knows where the sale merchandise is located.

These kinds of sentences may sound awkward because many speakers misuse these pronouns, and you may be used to hearing them used incorrectly. To be sure that you are using them correctly, the substitution trick—inserting *one* for the words following the pronoun—will help you avoid making an error.
Some pronouns are always plural and require a plural verb. They are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>both</th>
<th>many</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>few</td>
<td>several</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other pronouns can be either singular or plural:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>all</th>
<th>none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>any</td>
<td>some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>most</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The words or prepositional phrases following these pronouns determine whether they are singular or plural. If what follows the pronoun is plural, the verb must be plural. If what follows is singular, the verb must be singular.

All of the work is finished.
All of the jobs are finished.
Is any of the pizza left?
Are any of the pieces of pizza left?
None of the time was wasted.
None of the minutes were wasted.

If two nouns or pronouns are joined by and, they require a plural verb.

He and she want to buy a new house.
Bill and Verna want to buy a new house.

If two nouns or pronouns are joined by or or nor, they require a singular verb. Think of them as two separate sentences, and you will never make a mistake in agreement.

He or she wants to buy a new house.
He wants to buy a new house.
She wants to buy a new house.
Neither Portuguese nor Dutch is widely spoken today.
Portuguese is not widely spoken today.
Dutch is not widely spoken today.
Practice
Choose the correct verb in each of the following sentences. Remember that the subject and verb have to agree in number.

1. Every other day, either Gayle or Diane (takes/take) out the trash.
2. A woman from my neighborhood (works/work) at the Community Theater box office.
3. A good knowledge of the rules (helps/help) you understand the game.
4. Each of these prescriptions (has/have) side effects.
5. Do all of the chapters (describes/describe) a different character?

Answers
1. takes. The subject is either [Gayle or Diane] and uses the singular verb takes.
2. works. The subject is woman and takes the singular verb works.
3. helps. The subject is knowledge and takes the singular verb helps.
4. has. The subject is each and takes the singular verb has.
5. describe. The subject is all and takes the plural verb describe.

VERB TENSE
The tense of a verb tells the reader when the action occurs, occurred, or will occur. Present tense verbs let the reader imagine the action as it is being read. Past tense verbs tell the reader what has already happened. Future tense verbs tell the reader what will happen.

Read the three paragraphs that follow. The first is written in the present tense, the second in the past tense, and the third in the future tense. Notice the difference in the verbs; they are highlighted so that you can easily see them.

1. To plan for growth in the small city, a city planner is hired to speak to the town council. The city planner presents a map of the city where some public buildings are located. Each of the squares on the map represents one city block. Street names are labeled. Arrows on streets indicate that the street is one way only in the direction of the arrow. Two-way traffic is allowed on streets with no arrows. This plan alleviates traffic in the downtown area.
2. To plan for growth in the small city, a city planner was hired. The city planner presented a map of the city where some public buildings were located. Each of the squares on the map represented one city block. Street names were labeled. Arrows on streets indicated that the street was one way only in the direction of the arrow. Two-way traffic was allowed on streets with no arrows. This plan alleviated traffic in the downtown area.
3. To plan for growth in the small city, a city planner will be hired. The city planner will present a map of the city where some public buildings will be located. Each of the squares on the map will represent one city block. Street names will be labeled. Arrows on streets will indicate
that the street will be one way only in the direction of the arrow. Two-way traffic will be allowed on streets with no arrows. This plan will alleviate traffic in the downtown area.

It is easy to distinguish present, past, and future tense by trying the word in a sentence beginning with today (present tense), yesterday (past tense), or tomorrow (future tense).

### VERB TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Tense</th>
<th>Past Tense</th>
<th>Future Tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Today, I ________</strong></td>
<td><strong>Yesterday, I ________</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tomorrow, I ________</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive</td>
<td>drove</td>
<td>will drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td>thought</td>
<td>will think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rise</td>
<td>rose</td>
<td>will rise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>will catch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The important thing to remember about verb tense is to be consistent. If a passage begins in the present tense, keep it in the present tense unless there is a specific reason to change—to indicate that some action occurred in the past, for instance. If a passage begins in the past tense, it should remain in the past tense. Similarly, if a passage begins in the future tense, it should remain in the future tense. Verb tense should never be mixed as it is in the following sample.

**Incorrect**

The doorman opens the door and saw the crowd of people.

**Correct**

**Present Tense:** The doorman opens the door and sees the crowd of people.

**Past Tense:** The doorman opened the door and saw the crowd of people.

**Future Tense:** The doorman will open the door and will see the crowd of people.

Sometimes it is necessary to use a different verb tense in order to clarify when an action took place. Read the following sentences and their explanations.

1. The game warden sees the fish that you caught. (The verb sees is in the present tense and indicates that the action is occurring in the present. The verb caught is in the past tense and indicates that the fish were caught at some earlier time.)

2. The house that was built over a century ago sits on top of the hill. (The verb was built is in the past tense and indicates that the house was built in the past. The verb sits is in the present tense and indicates that the action is still occurring.)
Practice

Choose the sentence that uses the verb tense correctly.

1. a. When I run, I always run fast.
   b. When I run, I always ran fast.
   c. When I ran, I always run fast.
   d. When I ran, I always have ran fast.

2. a. Her glasses were broke, and she had trouble reading the manual.
   b. Her glasses were broken, and she had trouble reading the manual.
   c. Her glasses was broke, and she have trouble reading the manual.
   d. Her glasses is broken, and she has trouble reading the manual.

3. a. It begin to snow, and the bank closed early.
   b. It beginning to snow, and the bank closed early.
   c. It was begin to snow, and the bank is closed early.
   d. It began to snow, and the bank closed early.

Answers

1. a.
2. b.
3. d.

Pronouns

Using a single pronoun in a sentence is usually easy to do. In fact, most people would readily be able to identify the mistakes in the following sentences.

Me went to the movie with he.
My instructor gave she a ride to the class.

Most people know that Me in the first sentence should be I and that be should be him. In the second sentence, she should be her. Such errors are easy to spot when the pronouns are used alone in a sentence. The problem occurs when a pronoun is used with a noun or another pronoun. See if you can spot the errors in the following sentences.

The director rode with Jerry and I.
Belle and him are going to the company picnic.

The errors in these sentences are not as easy to spot as those in the sentences using a single pronoun. In order to remedy this problem, you can turn the sentence with two pronouns into two separate sentences. Then the error becomes more clear.
The director rode with Jerry.
The director rode with **me** (not **I**).
Belle is going to the company picnic.
**He** (not **him**) is going to the company picnic.

To help you move through this grammar problem with ease, you should know that subject pronouns—those that are the subject in a sentence or the predicate nominative—are in the nominative case. (A predicate nominative is a noun or pronoun that is the same as the subject. For example: It was I. In this sentence, the subject *it* is the same as the pronoun *I*. Subjective pronouns are **I**, *he*, *she*, *we*, and *they*.

Objective pronouns—those that are the object of a preposition or the direct/indirect object of the sentence—are in the objective case. (A direct object is the word that receives the action of the verb or shows the result of the action. It answers the question *who* or *whom*. For example: She went with *me*. An indirect object is the word that comes before the direct object. It tells *to whom* or *for whom* the action of the verb is done. For example: She gave *me* some flowers on my birthday.)

Objective pronouns are: *me*, *him*, *her*, *us*, and *them*. *You* and *it* do not change their forms, so there is no need to memorize case for those words.

Knowing when to use objective pronouns can become problematic when they are used in compounds such as:

She directed her comments to Margaret and **me**.

A simple way to find the correct pronoun is to test each one separately.

She directed her comments to Margaret.
She directed her comments to **me**.

**Pronoun Agreement**

Using singular and plural pronouns can be a problem at times. Like subjects and verbs, pronouns must match the number of the nouns they represent. If the noun that a pronoun represents is singular, the pronoun must be singular. On the other hand, if the noun a pronoun represents is plural, the pronoun must be plural. Sometimes a pronoun represents another pronoun. If so, either both pronouns must be singular or both pronouns must be plural. Consult the list of singular and plural pronouns you saw earlier in this chapter.

The **doctor** must take a break when *she* is tired. (singular)
*Doctors* must take breaks when *they* are tired. (plural)
*One* of the girls misplaced *her* purse. (singular)
*All* of the girls misplaced *their* purses. (plural)
If two or more singular nouns or pronouns are joined by *and*, use a plural pronoun to represent them.

*If he and she want to join us, they are welcome to do so.*

*Mark and Jennifer planned a meeting to discuss their ideas.*

If two or more singular nouns or pronouns are joined by *or*, use a singular pronoun. If a singular and a plural noun or pronoun are joined by *nor*, the pronoun should agree with the closest noun or pronoun it represents.

*The bank or the credit union can lend money to its patrons.*

*The treasurer or the assistant will loan you his calculator.*

*Neither the soldiers nor the sergeant was sure of his location.*

*Neither the sergeant nor the soldiers was sure of their location.*

**Practice**

Choose the correct pronoun in the following sentences.

1. Andrew or Alex will bring (his/their) camera so (he/they) can take pictures of the party.
2. One of the file folders is not in (its/their) drawer.
3. The auto parts store sent Bob and Neil the parts (he/they) ordered.
4. Carolyn and (he/him) went to the movies with Lisa and (I/me).
5. Neither my cousins nor my uncle knows what (he/they) will do tomorrow.

**Answers**

1. his, he
2. its
3. they
4. he, me
5. he

**WORDS COMMONLY CONFUSED**

The following word pairs are often misused in written language. By reading the explanations below and looking at the examples, you can learn to use these words correctly every time.

**Its/It’s**

*Its* is a possessive pronoun and shows that something belongs to *it*. *It’s* is a contraction for *it is* or *it has*. The only time you should ever use *it’s* is when you can also substitute the words *it is* or *it has*.
The dog knows its way home.
It's only fair that I should do the dishes for you tonight.

That/Who
That refers to things. Who refers to people.

There is the man who helped me find my wallet.
The office worker who invented Wite-Out® was very creative.
This is the house that my sister bought.
The book that I need is no longer in print.

There/Their/They’re
Their is a possessive pronoun that shows ownership. There is an adverb that tells where an action or item is located. They’re is a contraction for the words they are. It is easy to remember the differences if you remember these tips.

► Their means belonging to them. Of the three words, their can be most easily transformed into the word them. Extend the r on the right side and connect the i and the r to turn their into them. This clue will help you remember that their means that it belongs to them.
Their coats should be hanging on racks by the door.
► If you examine the word there, you can see that it contains the word here. Whenever you use there, you should be able to substitute here, and the sentence should still make sense.
She told me to wait over there for the next available salesperson.
► Imagine that the apostrophe in they’re is actually a very small letter a. Use they’re in a sentence only when you can substitute they are.
Yes, they’re coming to dinner with us next Saturday night.

Your/You’re
Your is a possessive pronoun that means something belongs to you. You’re is a contraction for the words you are. The only time you should use you’re is when you can substitute the words you are.

Your name will be the next one called.
You’re the next person to be called.

To/Too/Two
To can be used as a preposition or an infinitive.

► A preposition shows relationships between other words in a sentence.
Example: My car is in the employee parking lot.
The word in shows the relation of my car to the parking lot. The meaning of the sentence would be different if another preposition such as on, over, or beside were used. Other examples: to the office, in the red, to my church, beside the table, over the top, at his restaurant, to our disadvantage, in an open room, by the door
An infinitive is to followed by a verb. For example: to talk, to deny, to see, to find, to advance, to read, to build, to want, to misinterpret, to peruse

To find the correct answer, I did some very careful thinking.

Too means also. To see if you are using the correct spelling of the word too, substitute the word also. The sentence should still make sense.

I did not know that you wanted to go too.

Too can also mean excessively: It was too hot inside the car.

Two is a number, as in one, two. If you memorize this, you will never misuse this form.

There are only two people in our party.

Practice
Choose the correct form of these words commonly confused.

1. (Its/it’s) (to/too/two) late (to/too/two) remedy the situation now.
2. Where is the librarian (who/that) helped me with the research material?
3. (There/Their/They’re) going (to/too/two) begin construction as soon as the plans are finished.
4. We left (there/their/they’re) house after the storm subsided.
5. I think (your/you’re) going (to/too/two) win at least (to/too/two) more times.
6. The corporation moved (its/it’s) home office.

Answers
1. It’s, too, to
2. who
3. They’re, to
4. their
5. you’re, to, two
6. its
To answer grammar questions on the Civil Service exam, you should be able to
✓ identify complete sentences and sentence fragments.
✓ check for correct punctuation, such as periods, commas, and apostrophes.
✓ look for subject-verb agreement and consistency of verb tense.
✓ check pronouns to make sure the correct form is used and that the number (singular or plural) is correct.
✓ recognize words commonly confused.

As you answer grammar questions in multiple-choice format,
✓ read all of the answer choices before selecting the correct answer.
✓ when selecting an answer, do not waste time going back to review answer choices you have already eliminated as being wrong.
✓ skip over questions you do not know and come back to them later.
✓ leave spaces for those questions you skipped.
✓ return to any questions you skipped, read them carefully, and make a choice.
✓ check all of your answers, if you have time, at the end of the test.
PRACTICE QUESTIONS

The 50 questions in this exercise test your knowledge of complete sentences/sentence fragments, punctuation, subject-verb agreement, verb tense, pronouns, and words commonly confused.

| 1. a | b | c | d | 26. a | b | c | d |
| 2. a | b | c | d |
| 3. a | b | c | d |
| 4. a | b | c | d |
| 5. a | b | c | d |
| 6. a | b | c | d |
| 7. a | b | c | d |
| 8. a | b | c | d |
| 9. a | b | c | d |
| 10. a | b | c | d |
| 11. a | b | c | d |
| 12. a | b | c | d |
| 13. a | b | c | d |
| 14. a | b | c | d |
| 15. a | b | c | d |
| 16. a | b | c | d |
| 17. a | b | c | d |
| 18. a | b | c | d |
| 19. a | b | c | d |
| 20. a | b | c | d |
| 21. a | b | c | d |
| 22. a | b | c | d |
| 23. a | b | c | d |
| 24. a | b | c | d |
| 25. a | b | c | d |
For questions 1–8, look for run-on sentences or sentence fragments. Choose the answer choice that does NOT express a correct, complete sentence. If there are no mistakes, select choice d.

1. a. Manuel wanted to complete all of his courses so he could get his degree.
   b. She couldn’t believe the premise of the story.
   c. The train leaving the station.
   d. no mistakes

2. a. At the end of the day, they hoped to be finished with all tasks.
   b. When will you teach me how to cook like you do?
   c. I can’t wait Janet can’t either.
   d. no mistakes

3. a. The medieval literature class was very interesting.
   b. The children in the park, including all of the girls on the swings.
   c. Christina is an excellent elementary school teacher.
   d. no mistakes

4. a. Sandra Day O’Connor was the first woman to serve on the U.S. Supreme Court.
   b. We visited the presidential library of Lyndon B. Johnson.
   c. I saw Dr. Sultana because Dr. Das was on vacation.
   d. no mistakes

5. a. What is the best route to Philadelphia?
   b. The artichokes cost more than the asparagus does.
   c. Turn off the television it’s time for dinner!
   d. no mistakes

6. a. Baseball is the national pastime of the United States.
   b. Ernest Hemingway won the Nobel Prize for Literature.
   c. The rest of the story coming to you later.
   d. no mistakes

7. a. The sky was a brilliant blue this morning.
   b. John is an avid stamp collector.
   c. Elvis Presley’s home is in Memphis, Tennessee.
   d. no mistakes

8. a. If you see a grizzly bear, do not make any sudden movements.
   b. The county executive a person who works very hard.
   c. The national park system in the United States preserves land for all to enjoy.
   d. no mistakes
For questions 9–13, choose the sentence that uses commas correctly.

9. a. Ecstatic the winner hugged her coach.
   b. My best friend, James, is always on time.
   c. As far as I know that room is empty.
   d. Maureen, my cousin is going to Hawaii in August.

10. a. Concerned about her health, Jessica made an appointment to see a doctor.
    b. Those sneakers are available in black tan red, and white.
    c. After checking our equipment we began our hiking trip.
    d. Exhausted I climbed into bed.

    b. We visited England, France Spain, and Italy.
    c. You can have chocolate ice cream or you can have a dish of vanilla pudding.
    d. Timothy however will attend a community college in the fall.

12. a. Max was the most physically fit and he won the 5K race.
    b. Shortly she will answer all messages.
    c. My physician, Dr. O’Connor, told me I was very healthy.
    d. Bonnie was outgoing friendly and sociable.

13. a. After his vacation to the Caribbean Art decided to learn scuba diving.
    b. I like jazz, classical, and blues music.
    c. My good friend, Melanie sent me a picture of her new puppy.
    d. The abundant, blue, violets were scattered everywhere in the woodland garden.

For questions 14–19, choose the sentence or phrase that has a mistake in capitalization or punctuation. If you find no mistakes, select choice d.

14. a. My favorite season is Spring.
    b. Last Monday, Aunt Ruth took me shopping.
    c. We elected Ben as treasurer of the freshman class.
    d. no mistakes

15. a. He shouted from the window, but we couldn’t hear him.
    b. NASA was launching its first space shuttle of the year.
    c. The boys’ wore identical sweaters.
    d. no mistakes

16. a. Occasionally someone will stop and ask for directions.
    b. When you come to the end of Newton Road, turn left onto Wilson Street.
    c. Lauren’s father is an auto mechanic.
    d. no mistakes
17. a. That book must be yours.
   b. This is someone else's coat.
   c. Don B. Norman was one of the founders of the community.
   d. no mistakes

18. a. The US flag should be flown proudly.
   b. She served eggs, toast, and orange juice for breakfast.
   c. He wanted turkey, lettuce, and mayonnaise on his sandwich.
   d. no mistakes

19. a. Dear Anne,
   b. Sincerely, yours
   c. Yours truly,
   d. no mistakes

For questions 20–25, choose the correct verb form.

20. I am trying to become more skilled at weaving before winter ________
   a. arrived.
   b. will have arrived.
   c. will arrive.
   d. arrives.

21. While trying to ________ his cat from a tree, he fell and hurt himself.
   a. be rescuing
   b. have rescued
   c. rescue
   d. rescuing

22. The volunteers from the fire department ________ quickly and extinguished a fire on North Coun-
   try Road.
   a. will respond
   b. responded
   c. will have responded
   d. have responded

23. In Tuesday’s paper, the owner of the supermarket was recognized for helping a customer who ________
    on the icy sidewalk.
   a. falls
   b. would fall
   c. had fallen
   d. has fallen
24. The people who bought this old lamp at the antique auction ______ very smart.
   a. was
   b. were
   c. is
   d. has been

25. I ______ her speak on Friday night about the advantages of organic gardening.
   a. will have heard
   b. would hear
   c. would have heard
   d. will hear

For questions 26–30, choose the correct pronoun form.

26. That snappy looking sports car belongs to my sister and ______.
   a. I
   b. me
   c. mine
   d. myself

27. The person ______ made this delicious cheesecake has my vote.
   a. that
   b. which
   c. who
   d. whose

28. George and Michael left ______ backpacks in the car.
   a. his
   b. their
   c. there
   d. its

29. We arranged the flowers and placed ______ in the center of the table.
   a. them
   b. this
   b. it
   b. that

30. ______ met more than ten years ago at a mutual friend’s birthday party.
   a. Her and I
   b. Her and me
   c. She and me
   d. She and I
For questions 31–40, find the sentence that has a mistake in grammar or usage. If there are no mistakes, select choice d.

31. a. Have you ever read the book called The Firm?
   b. She urged me not to go.
   c. Stop, look, and listen.
   d. no mistakes

32. a. Three’s a crowd.
   b. If you’re not sure, look in the dictionary.
   c. They weren’t the only ones that didn’t like the movie.
   d. no mistakes.

33. a. Anne will leave first and Nick will follow her.
   b. Maya Angelou, a famous poet, recently spoke at our school.
   c. The clerk asked for my address and phone number.
   d. no mistakes

34. a. That parrot doesn’t talk.
   b. Don’t spend too much money.
   c. We waited until he stopped to make a phone call.
   d. no mistakes

35. a. Alberto laughed loudly when he saw us.
   b. They’re looking for another apartment.
   c. The first house on the street is there’s.
   d. no mistakes

36. a. I love the fireworks on the Fourth of July.
   b. The dog’s barking woke us from a sound sleep.
   c. My grandparents live in Dallas, Texas.
   d. no mistakes

37. a. Ursula has broke one of your plates.
   b. The sun rose from behind the mountains.
   c. Don’t spend too much time on that project.
   d. no mistakes

38. a. She believed in keeping a positive attitude.
   b. After we sat down to eat dinner, the phone rung.
   c. Sign all three copies of the form.
   d. no mistakes
39. a. The Adirondack Mountains are in New York State.
   b. President Carter returned control of the Panama Canal to Panama.
   c. She missed the bus and arrives late.
   d. no mistakes

40. a. The children’s books are over there.
   b. There is not enough paper in the printer for the entire document.
   c. What’s the weather forecast for today?
   d. no mistakes

For questions 41–45, choose the sentence that does NOT use the correct form of the commonly confused word. If there are no mistakes, select choice d.

41. a. If it’s nice weather tomorrow, I plan to go for a hike.
   b. Some analysts think the stock market has seen its best days.
   c. It’s usually a good idea to purchase life insurance.
   d. no mistakes

42. a. She spoke too quickly to the group in the lobby.
   b. Can you attend this morning’s meeting too?
   c. Save all of your files in to or three folders.
   d. no mistakes

43. a. When will you bring your pictures to work?
   b. It is your responsibility to arrange the details.
   c. If you’re planning to attend, please let me know in advance.
   d. no mistakes

44. a. Only their supervisor can answer those questions.
   b. There is a phone call for you.
   c. They’re only two ways to handle that situation.
   d. no mistakes

45. a. They are the ones who deserve all the credit.
   b. This is the house that I told you about.
   c. Marie sent a gift to her grandmother, who is in the hospital.
   d. no mistakes

For questions 46–50, choose the sentence that is correct in both grammar and punctuation.

46. a. The trip was scheduled for Friday the family was excited.
   b. The trip was scheduled for Friday, and the family was excited.
   c. The trip was scheduled for. Friday the family was excited.
   d. The trip, was scheduled for Friday, and the family was excited.
47.  a. They finished their lunch. Left the building. And returned at 1:30.
   b. They finished their lunch, left the building, and returns at 1:30.
   c. They finished their lunch, left the building, and returned at 1:30.
   d. They finished their lunch, left the building, and returning at 1:30.

48.  a. Searching for her keys, Kira, knew she would be late.
   b. Searching for her keys Kira knew she would be late.
   c. Searching, for her keys and Kira knew she would be late.
   d. Searching for her keys, Kira knew she would be late.

49.  a. The long-time residents in the community were proud of there school district.
   b. The long-time residents in the community were proud of their school district.
   c. The long-time residents in the community was proud of their school district.
   d. The long-time residents in the community, were proud of their school district.

50.  a. Lisa, Dara, and Amy wanted to work together on the committee.
   b. Lisa Dara and Amy wants to work together on the committee.
   c. Lisa, Dara, and Amy wanting to work together on the committee.
   d. Lisa, Dara, and Amy have wants to work together on the committee.
ANSWERS

1. c. This is a sentence fragment.
2. c. This is a run-on sentence.
3. b. This is a sentence fragment.
4. d. There are no mistakes.
5. c. This is a run-on sentence.
6. c. This is a sentence fragment.
7. d. There are no mistakes.
8. b. This is a sentence fragment.
9. b. The commas set off the appositive in the sentence.
10. a. The comma sets off an introductory clause.
11. a. The comma sets off an introductory phrase.
12. c. The comma sets off the appositive in the sentence.
13. b. The commas separate items in a series.
14. a. Spring is not a proper noun, so it should not be capitalized.
15. c. The word boys’ should not show possession; no apostrophe is needed.
16. a. A comma is needed to set off the introductory word, occasionally.
17. b. An apostrophe is needed before the last s in the word else to show possession.
18. a. There should be periods after the abbreviation U.S.
19. b. The comma should be placed after the word yours.
20. d. This sentence is in the present tense.
21. c. The infinitive form of the verb is used in this sentence.
22. b. This sentence is in the past tense.
23. c. This sentence needs a verb that is in the past tense.
24. b. Were is in agreement with the plural subject people.
25. d. This sentence is in the future tense.
26. b. The correct form of the pronoun is me (objective case).
27. c. The correct pronoun is who because it refers to a person.
28. b. The pronoun their agrees with the plural subject, George and Michael.
29. a. The pronoun them agrees with the plural noun flowers.
30. d. She and I is the subject of the sentence, so the subjective case is needed.
31. d. There are no errors.
32. c. The word that should be who because it refers to people.
33. a. There should be a comma before the conjunction and in this sentence to separate two complete thoughts.
34. a. The contraction doesn’t has an apostrophe.
35. c. The correct possessive pronoun is theirs, not there’s.
36. d. There are no errors.
37. a. The correct verb form is has broken.
38. b. The correct verb form is *rang*.

39. c. Both verbs, *missed* and *arrives* should be in the past tense.

40. a. An apostrophe should be added before the *s* in *children’s* to make it possessive.

41. b. This sentence uses the possessive form (with no apostrophe), *its*.

42. c. The form of this word is the number *two*.

43. a. This sentence should use the possessive form of the word *your*.

44. c. This sentence should use the adverb *there*.

45. d. There are no errors.

46. b. This choice uses the comma and the conjunction correctly. Choice a is a run-on sentence.

   Choice c contains sentence fragments. Choice d misuses commas.

47. c. The word *returned* is in the past tense, as are *finished* and *left*. Choice a contains sentence fragments. Choices b and d misuse verb tense.

48. d. The comma in this sentence correctly separates the introductory phrase. Choices a and c misuse commas. Choice b lacks punctuation.

49. b. This sentence uses the correct form of *their*, the correct verb, and the correct punctuation.

   The word *there* is used incorrectly in choice a. Choice c uses verb tense incorrectly. Choice d is an example of comma misuse.

50. a. This sentence uses the correct punctuation in a series and the correct verb form. Choices b, c, and d misuse commas and verb tense.
Spelling

Since accurate spelling is such an essential and important communication skill, it is always tested on Civil Service exams. In this chapter, you will find spelling rules, test tips, and practice exercises that will make the spelling section of the exam easier for you.

There is no “quick fix” for spelling. The secret to correct spelling is memorization. If you take the time to commit the words you encounter every day to memory, you will not only excel on this section of the test, but your correspondence and written work will be more clear and effective and look more professional.

Spelling tests are usually given in multiple-choice format. Typically, you will be given several possible spellings for a word and asked to identify the one that is correctly spelled. This can be a difficult task, even for the best speller, because you must be able to see very subtle differences between word spellings. The best way to prepare for a spelling test is to put your memorization skills into high gear, have a good grasp of spelling rules, and know the exceptions to those rules. The fundamental rules and their exceptions are outlined here.
### SPELLING RULES AND EXCEPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Rule</th>
<th>The Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use <em>i</em> before <em>e</em>—as in <em>piece</em>.</td>
<td>Use <em>i</em> before <em>e</em> except after <em>c</em>—as in <em>receive</em> or <em>conceive</em>—or when <em>ei</em> sounds like <em>a</em>—as in <em>neighbor</em> or <em>weigh</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When adding prefixes, do not change the spelling of the word— as in <em>unnecessary</em> or <em>misspell</em>.</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When adding suffixes, do not change the spelling of the word—as in <em>finally</em> or <em>usually</em>.</td>
<td>When a word ends in <em>y</em>, change the <em>y</em> to <em>i</em> before adding <em>ness</em> or <em>ly</em>—as in <em>readily</em> or <em>heaviness</em>. One-syllable words ending in <em>y</em> generally remain the same—as in <em>dryness</em> or <em>shyly</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop the final <em>e</em> before adding a suffix that begins with a vowel—as in <em>caring</em> or <em>usable</em>.</td>
<td>Keep the final <em>e</em> to retain the soft sound of <em>c</em> or <em>g</em> preceding the <em>e</em>—as in <em>noticeable</em> or <em>courageous</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep the final <em>e</em> before a suffix beginning with a consonant—as in <em>careful</em> or <em>careless</em>.</td>
<td>Words like <em>truly</em>, <em>argument</em>, <em>judgment</em>, or <em>acknowledgment</em> are exceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When words end in <em>y</em> and a consonant precedes the <em>y</em>, change the <em>y</em> to <em>i</em> before adding a suffix with <em>i</em>—as in <em>hurried</em> or <em>funnier</em>.</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When a suffix begins with a vowel, double the final consonant before the suffix if the word has only one syllable—as in <em>planning</em> or if the word ends with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel—as in <em>forgetting</em>.</td>
<td>If the accent is not on the last syllable, do not add a double consonant—as in <em>canceled</em> or <em>preferable</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When spelling the plural form of a noun,  
- add an *s*—as in *books* or *letters*.  
- add an *es*—as in *boxes* or *lunches*. Nouns are normally made plural by adding an *s*. An *es* is added when there is an extra sound heard in words that end in *s*, *sh*, *ch*, or *x*—as in *dresses*, *birches*, *bushes*, or *boxes*.  
- If the noun ends in a *y*, change the *y* to an *i* and add *es*—as in *salaries* or *ladies*.  
- If a noun ends in *f* or *fe*, add an *s*—as in *chiefs* or *roofs*.  
- If a noun ends in *o* and is preceded by a vowel, add an *s*—as in *pianos* or *radios*.  
- If the noun ends in *y* and is preceded by a vowel, just add *s*—as in *attorneys* or *monkeys*.  
- Some nouns that end in *f* or *fe* are formed by changing the *f* to *v* and adding *s* or *es*—as in *knives* or *leaves*.  
- Some nouns that end in *o* preceded by a consonant are formed by adding *es*—as in *potatoes* or *tomatoes*.  

VOCABULARY FOR CIVIL SERVICE TESTS

CHAPTER 7

Spelling
Plural or compound nouns can be spelled with an s or an es—as in bookmarks or mailboxes.

When a noun and a modifier make a compound noun, the noun is made plural—as in sisters-in-law or passers-by.

Numbers, letters, signs, and words that take the shape of words are spelled with an apostrophe and an s—She received all A’s on her report card. There are two o’s and two m’s in roommate.

Some plural nouns are irregular nouns and have to be memorized—as children, men, or women.

A few compound nouns are irregular—as six year olds or drive-ins.

Some nouns take the same form in the singular and the plural—as deer, species, or sheep.

Some foreign words are formed as they were in their original languages—as alumni or data.

Some foreign words may be spelled as they were in their original languages or by adding s or es—as appendices/appendixes or indexes/indices.

Some foreign words are formed according to the ending of the word:

* singular ending in -is, plural ending in -es —as in analysis/analyses crisis/crises
* singular ending in -um, plural ending in -a —as in curriculum/curricula
* singular ending in -on, plural ending in -a —as in criterion/criteria
* singular ending in -eau, plural ending in -eaux —as in beau/beaux
* singular ending in -a, plural ending in -ae —as in formula/formulae
* singular ending in -us, plural ending in -i —as in stimulus/stimuli

When using -cede, -ceed, or -sede, memorize the following:

There is only one English word ending in -sede: supersede.

There are only three words ending in -ceed: exceed, proceed, and succeed.

Other words that have the same sound end in -cede: secede, precede, and concede, for example.
Practice

Choose the word that is spelled correctly in the following sentences.

1. We went to an ________ of early Egyptian art.
   a. exibition
   b. exhibition
   c. excibition
   d. exebition

2. We will ________ go to the movies tonight.
   a. probly
   b. probbaly
   c. probely
   d. probably

3. We took ________ of pictures on our vacation.
   a. allot
   b. alot
   c. a lot
   d. alott

4. ________ answers on your test mean a better score for you.
   a. Accurate
   b. Acurate
   c. Accuret
   d. Accurit
5. The meteorologist predicted an _______ amount of wind today.
   a. excessive
   b. excessive
   c. excessive
   d. excessive

Answers
1. b.
2. d.
3. c. A lot, meaning a great deal, is always two words. It should not be confused with allot, which means to assign, portion, or ration out.
4. a.
5. c.

▶ USING SPELLING LISTS

When you apply to take your Civil Service test, you may be given a list of spelling words to study. If so, here are some suggestions to make your studying a little easier and quicker.

▶ Cross out or discard any words that you already know for certain. Do not let them get in the way of the words you need to study.
▶ Divide the list into groups to study. The groups can be bunched as three, five, or seven words. Consider making flash cards for the words that you find the most difficult.
▶ Say the words as you read them. Spell them out in your mind so you can “hear” the spelling.
▶ Highlight or circle the tricky elements in each word.
▶ Quiz yourself and then check your spelling.

If you do not receive a list of spelling words to study, the following list is a good one to use. These words are typical of the words that appear on spelling exams.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>achievement</th>
<th>doubtful</th>
<th>ninety</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allege</td>
<td>eligible</td>
<td>noticeable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anxiety</td>
<td>enough</td>
<td>occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appreciate</td>
<td>enthusiasm</td>
<td>occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asthma</td>
<td>equipped</td>
<td>offense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arraignment</td>
<td>exception</td>
<td>official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autonomous</td>
<td>fascinate</td>
<td>pamphlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auxiliary</td>
<td>fatigue</td>
<td>parallel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brief</td>
<td>forfeit</td>
<td>personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ballistics</td>
<td>gauge</td>
<td>physician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barricade</td>
<td>grievance</td>
<td>politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beauty</td>
<td>guilt</td>
<td>possess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beige</td>
<td>guarantee</td>
<td>privilege</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>business</td>
<td>harass</td>
<td>psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bureau</td>
<td>hazard</td>
<td>recommend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calm</td>
<td>height</td>
<td>referral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cashier</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>rehearsal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capacity</td>
<td>indict</td>
<td>salary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancel</td>
<td>initial</td>
<td>schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circuit</td>
<td>innocent</td>
<td>seize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colonel</td>
<td>irreverent</td>
<td>separate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comparatively</td>
<td>jeopardy</td>
<td>specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courteous</td>
<td>knowledge</td>
<td>statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>criticism</td>
<td>leisure</td>
<td>surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custody</td>
<td>license</td>
<td>suspicious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyclical</td>
<td>lieutenant</td>
<td>tentative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debt</td>
<td>maintenance</td>
<td>thorough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>definitely</td>
<td>mathematics</td>
<td>transferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descent</td>
<td>mortgage</td>
<td>withhold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HOMOPHONES

Words that sound alike but have different meanings are called homophones. The following lists some of the most common homophones for you to study. It is best to study the spellings and the definitions until you have each word memorized.

- **ad**: a shortened form of advertisement
- **add**: to combine to form a sum
- **affect**: to influence
- **effect**: outcome or result
- **allowed**: permitted
- **aloud**: using a speaking voice
- **bare**: without covering
- **bear**: a large furry animal; to tolerate
- **board**: a group of people in charge; a piece of wood
- **bored**: to be tired of something
- **brake**: to slow or stop something
- **break**: to split or crack
- **build**: to construct
- **billed**: presented a statement of costs
- **cite**: to quote as an authority or example
- **sight**: ability to see; a scene
- **site**: place or setting of something
- **council**: a group that advises
- **counsel**: advice; to advise
- **dew**: moisture
- **do**: to make or carry out
- **due**: owed
- **fair**: consistent with the rules; having a pleasing appearance; moderately good
- **fare**: transportation charge; food and drink; to get along
- **for**: because of or directed to
- **fore**: located at or toward the front
- **four**: the number between three and five
grate: reduce to fragments; make a harsh, grinding sound; irritate or annoy

great: very large in size

hear: to listen to

here: a specific place

heard: the past tense of hear

herd: a large group of animals

hole: an opening

whole: entire or complete

hour: sixty minutes

our: a pronoun showing possession

knew: past tense of know

new: recent

know: to understand

no: not permitted

lead: first or foremost position; a margin; information pointing toward a clue; to bring or guide

led: past tense of lead

leased: rented for a specific time period

least: lowest in importance or rank

lessen: made fewer in amount or quantity

lesson: exercise in which something is learned

made: past tense of make

maid: a female servant

meat: the edible part of an animal

meet: come together

passed: approved

past: previous, beforehand

peace: free from war

piece: a part of something

plain: level area; undecorated; clearly seen

plane: flat and even; a tool used to smooth wood; a shortened form of airplane

rain: water falling in drops

reign: period during which a monarch rules
right: correct or proper
rite: a ritual or ceremony
write: to record in print

role: function or position; character or part played by a performer
roll: to move forward by turning over

scene: the place something happens
seen: part of the verb see

soar: to fly or rise high into the air
sore: painful

stair: part of a flight of steps
stare: to look directly and fixedly

sweet: having a sugary taste
suite: series of connected rooms

their: ownership of something
there: a place
they’re: a contraction of they are

threw: the past tense of throw; an act of motion
through: by means of, among or between

tide: variation of the level of bodies of water caused by gravitational forces
tied: fastened or secured

to: indicates direction
too: also
two: the number after one

vary: to change
very: complete; extremely

ware: articles of the same general kind, e.g., hardware, software
wear: to have or carry on the body
where: location or place

weather: condition of the atmosphere
whether: a possibility

wood: material that trees are made of
would: part of the verb will
Practice
Choose the word that is spelled correctly.

1. He stepped on the (break/brake) just before the stop sign.
2. The manager decided to (higher/hire) a few more employees.
3. Financial (council/counsel) is available for anyone who wants to invest money.
4. The speaker wanted to have all his (facts/fax) correct before he spoke to the audience.
5. No one (new/knew) exactly what had happened.
6. She considered it a (lessen/lesson) learned.

Answers

1. brake. A brake is a device used for stopping. Break means to damage or destroy something.
2. hire. To hire means to engage and pay someone for services rendered. Higher means to be in an elevated position, rank, or status.
3. counsel. Counsel is advice. A council is a group of people who meet for a purpose.
4. facts. Facts are knowledge or information based on truth. Fax—short for facsimile—is a document sent or received from a fax machine.
5. knew. Knew means having known something. New is the opposite of old.
6. lesson. A lesson is an experience or example from which knowledge or wisdom is gained. To lessen means to make less.
PRACTICE QUESTIONS

In each of the following questions, choose the correctly spelled word.

1. a b c d
2. a b c d
3. a b c d
4. a b c d
5. a b c d
6. a b c d
7. a b c d
8. a b c d
9. a b c d
10. a b c d
11. a b c d
12. a b c d
13. a b c d
14. a b c d
15. a b c d
16. a b c d
17. a b c d
18. a b c d
19. a b c d
20. a b c d
21. a b c d
22. a b c d
23. a b c d
24. a b c d
25. a b c d
26. a b c d
27. a b c d
28. a b c d
29. a b c d
30. a b c d
31. a b c d
32. a b c d
33. a b c d
34. a b c d
35. a b c d
36. a b c d
37. a b c d
38. a b c d
39. a b c d
40. a b c d
41. a b c d
42. a b c d
43. a b c d
44. a b c d
45. a b c d
46. a b c d
47. a b c d
48. a b c d
49. a b c d
50. a b c d
1. It is my ________ that municipal employees handle their jobs with great professionalism.
   a. beleif
   b. bilief
   c. belief
   d. beleaf

2. The accounting firm was ________ for fraudulent practices.
   a. prosecuted
   b. prossecuted
   c. prosecutted
   d. prosecuited

3. Every ________ has to be handled differently.
   a. sittuation
   b. situation
   c. situachun
   d. sitiation

4. It was a ________ day for the department’s annual picnic.
   a. superb
   b. supperb
   c. supurb
   d. sepurb

5. To be elected ________, candidates must have a solid background in law enforcement.
   a. sherrif
   b. sherriff
   c. sherif
   d. sheriff

6. To be hired for the job, he needed to have ________ ability.
   a. mechinical
   b. mechanical
   c. mechenical
   d. machanical

7. The agents were searching for ________ cargo on the airplane.
   a. elicitt
   b. ellicit
   c. illicet
   d. illicit
8. There will be an immediate ________ into the cause of the accident.
   a. inquiry
   b. inquirry
   c. enquirry
   d. enquiry

9. The union workers’ contract could not be ________ before the calendar year ended.
   a. terminated
   b. termenated
   c. terrminated
   d. termanated

10. A ________ can be obtained at the town hall.
    a. lisense
    b. lisence
    c. lycence
    d. license

11. In many states, passing a road test requires drivers to ________ park.
    a. paralel
    b. paralell
    c. parallal
    d. parallel

12. The paramedics attempted to ________ the victim.
    a. stabilize
    b. stablize
    c. stableize
    d. stableise

13. The attorney asked a question that was ________ to the case; the judge overruled it.
    a. irelevent
    b. irelevant
    c. irrelevant
    d. irrelevent

14. The mayor highlighted the ________ statistics during her campaign speech.
    a. encouredging
    b. encouraging
    c. incurraging
    d. encouraging
For each of the following questions, choose the misspelled word. If there are no mistakes, select choice d.

15. a. radios  
   b. leaves  
   c. alumni  
   d. no mistakes

16. a. anouncement  
   b. advisement  
   c. description  
   d. no mistakes

17. a. omission  
   b. aisle  
   c. litrature  
   d. no mistakes

18. a. informal  
   b. servent  
   c. comfortable  
   d. no mistakes

19. a. vegetable  
   b. width  
   c. variation  
   d. no mistakes

20. a. twentieth  
   b. fortieth  
   c. ninetieth  
   d. no mistakes

21. a. association  
   b. unecessary  
   c. illegal  
   d. no mistakes

22. a. villin  
   b. volunteer  
   c. voracious  
   d. no mistakes
23. a. hindrence
   b. equipped
   c. possessive
   d. no mistakes

24. a. procedure
   b. judgment
   c. testamony
   d. no mistakes

25. a. explicit
   b. abduct
   c. rotate
   d. no mistakes

26. a. through
   b. threw
   c. thorough
   d. no mistakes

27. a. quantaty
   b. quality
   c. quaint
   d. no mistakes

28. a. requirement
   b. reverence
   c. resistant
   d. no mistakes

29. a. incorporate
   b. contridict
   c. exhale
   d. no mistakes

30. a. pertain
   b. reversal
   c. memorization
   d. no mistakes

31. a. marshal
   b. martial
   c. tyrenny
   d. no mistakes
32. a. optimum  
   b. palpable  
   c. plunder  
   d. no mistakes  

33. a. ravenous  
   b. miraculous  
   c. wondrous  
   d. no mistakes  

34. a. phenomenal  
   b. emulate  
   c. misconception  
   d. no mistakes  

35. a. mischief  
   b. temperture  
   c. lovable  
   d. no mistakes  

36. a. stadium  
   b. competitor  
   c. atheletic  
   d. no mistakes  

For the questions 37–50, choose the correct homophone.

37. My favorite ________ is peach pie with vanilla ice cream.  
   a. desert  
   b. dessert  

38. While nuclear energy is efficient, storing nuclear ________ is always a problem.  
   a. waste  
   b. waist  

39. The price for the carpet was ________.  
   a. fair  
   b. fare  

40. This is the ________ of the new art museum.  
   a. sight  
   b. cite  
   c. site
41. Come ________ the park later this evening to see the sunset.
   a. buy
   b. bye
   c. by

42. This is the ________ book George has read.
   a. fourth
   b. forth

43. The acoustics in the auditorium made it easy for the audience to ________ the melodic sounds of the soloist.
   a. here
   b. hear

44. Our choice to stay in the comfortable, cozy ________ house was a good decision.
   a. guessed
   b. guest

45. Have dinner with us at the restaurant; we’ll meet you ________.
   a. they’re
   b. their
   c. there

46. May I have a ________ of cheese?
   a. piece
   b. peace

47. All children have the ________ to an education.
   a. write
   b. rite
   c. right

48. It is a good idea to exercise on a ________ bicycle during inclement weather.
   a. stationery
   b. stationary

49. At the beach, we went digging for clams and ________.
   a. mussels
   b. muscles

50. We ________ the exit and had to turn around.
   a. past
   b. passed
1. c. belief
2. a. prosecuted
3. b. situation
4. a. superb
5. d. sheriff
6. b. mechanical
7. d. illicit. This word should not be confused with elicit, which means to draw out or extract.
8. a. inquiry
9. a. terminated
10. d. license
11. d. parallel
12. a. stabilize
13. c. irrelevant
14. b. encouraging
15. d. no mistakes
16. a. announcement
17. c. literature
18. b. servant
19. d. no mistakes
20. d. no mistakes
21. b. unnecessary
22. a. villain
23. a. hindrance
24. c. testimony
25. d. no mistakes
26. d. no mistakes
27. a. quantity
28. c. resistant
29. b. contradict
30. b. reversal
31. c. tyranny
32. d. no mistakes
33. a. ravenous
34. a. phenomenal
35. b. temperature
36. c. athletic
37. b. Dessert is an after-dinner treat; a desert is an arid land.
38. a. Waste means material that is rejected during a process; the waist is the middle of the body.
39. a. *Fair* means equitable; a *fare* is a transportation fee.
40. c. *Site* refers to a place; *cite* means to refer to; *sight* is the ability to see.
41. c. *By* means near; *bye* is used to express farewell; *buy* means to purchase.
42. a. *Fourth* refers to the number four; *forth* means forward.
43. b. *Hear* means to perceive sound with the ear; *here* is a location, place, or position.
44. b. A *guest* is one who is a recipient of hospitality. *Guessed* is to predict without significant information.
45. c. *There* refers to a place; *their* is a possessive pronoun; *they’re* is a contraction for they are.
46. a. A *piece* is a portion; *peace* means calm or quiet.
47. c. A *right* is a privilege; to *write* is to put words on paper; a *rite* is a ceremonial ritual.
48. b. *Stationary* means standing still; *stationery* is writing paper.
49. a. *Mussels* are marine animals; *muscles* are body tissues.
50. b. *Passed* is the past tense of pass; *past* means a time gone by.
Practice Test 1

Now that you have studied all of the chapters in this book, you should be able to use what you have learned to answer the questions on these sample examinations. This chapter contains your first practice test. Take Practice Test 1. Be sure to review the questions you answered incorrectly by going back and studying the corresponding material from earlier chapters. Then try it again. Next, take Practice Test 2 in the last chapter of this book. Each test should take about 30–45 minutes to complete. Good luck!

Use the answer grid on the following page to fill in your answers to the questions.
Choose the correct vocabulary word to complete each of the following sentences.

1. The newspaper ________ the statement made in the article because it was incorrectly stated.
   a. abolished
   b. invalidated
   c. retracted
   d. annulled

2. The proposition was read, and the committee was asked to vote on the issue; Connor decided to ________ from the vote.
   a. tackle
   b. undermine
   c. abstain
   d. destabilize

3. Typically, computer designs reach ________ within six months.
   a. division
   b. discord
   c. obsolescence
   d. secrecy

4. For information about making a sound investment, you should get advice from a/an ________.
   a. prospectus
   b. entrepreneur
   c. teller
   d. cashier

5. The new congressman was considered a ________ because he refused to follow his party’s platform on nearly every issue.
   a. mentor
   b. maverick
   c. protagonist
   d. visionary

6. School calendars were originally based on a/an ________ lifestyle, where all family members needed to be available to help in the fields.
   a. business
   b. technological
   c. scientific
   d. agrarian
7. The project seemed both ________ and beneficial, and the office staff supported it enthusiastically.
   a. implacable
   b. feasible
   c. savory
   d. irreparable

8. Ethan, a ________ young worker, diligently replaced all of the research files at the end of every day.
   a. erudite
   b. insightful
   c. meticulous
   d. sagacious

9. His ________ behavior made him seem childish and immature.
   a. beguiling
   b. receding
   c. forlorn
   d. puerile

10. The ________ young woman gave generously to many worthy causes.
    a. incisive
    b. benevolent
    c. gregarious
    d. personable

11. ________, the pediatric nurse fed the premature baby.
    a. Carelessly
    b. Precariously
    c. Gingerly
    d. Wantonly

12. The furniture in the attic turned out to be a veritable ________ of valuable antiques.
    a. reproof
    b. bonanza
    c. censure
    d. rubble

13. Choosing to ________ her estate to the literacy foundation, she was able to help those who could not read.
    a. confiscate
    b. eliminate
    c. bequeath
    d. extract
14. Her haughty and ________manner was not appealing to her constituents.
   a. poignant
   b. nocturnal
   c. amicable
   d. supercilious

15. ________donations from a generous but anonymous benefactor were received every year at the children's hospital.
   a. Magnanimous
   b. Parsimonious
   c. Prudent
   d. Diplomatic

Read the following passage and respond to the questions that follow.

Today, bicycles are elegantly simple machines that are common all over the globe. Many people ride bicycles for recreation while others use them as a means of transportation. The first bicycle, called a *draisienne*, was invented in Germany in 1818 by Baron Karl de Draid de Sauerbrun. Because it was made of wood, the *draisienne* was not very durable nor did it have pedals. Riders moved it by pushing their feet against the ground.

In 1839, Kirkpatrick Macmillan, a Scottish blacksmith, invented a much better bicycle. Macmillan’s machine had tires with iron rims to keep them from getting worn down. He also used foot-operated cranks similar to pedals so his bicycle could be ridden at a quick pace. It did not look much like the modern bicycle because its back wheel was substantially larger than its front wheel. Although Macmillan’s bicycle could be ridden easily, they were never produced in large numbers.

In 1861, Frenchman Pierre Michaux and his brother Ernest invented a bicycle with an improved crank mechanism. They called their bicycle, a velocipede, but most people called it a bone shaker because of the jarring effect of the wood and iron frame. Despite the unflattering nickname, the velocipede was a hit and the Michaux family made hundreds of the machines annually. Most of them were for fun-seeking young people.

Ten years later, James Starley, an English inventor, made several innovations that revolutionized bicycle design. He made the front wheel many times larger than the back wheel, put a gear on the pedals to make the bicycle more efficient, and lightened the wheels by using wire spokes. Although this bicycle was much lighter and less tiring to ride, it was still clumsy, extremely top-heavy, and ridden mostly for entertainment.

It was not until 1874 that the first truly modern bicycle appeared on the scene. Invented by another Englishman, H. J. Lawson, this safety bicycle would look familiar to today’s cyclists. The safety bicycle had equalized wheels, which made it much less prone to toppling over. Lawson also attached a chain to the pedals to drive the rear wheel. By 1893, the safety bicycle had been further improved with air-filled rubber tires, a diamond-shaped frame, and easy
braking. With the improvements provided by Lawson, bicycles became extremely popular and useful for transportation. Today they are built, used, and enjoyed all over the world.

16. There is enough information in this passage to show that
   a. several people contributed to the development of the modern bicycle.
   b. only a few velocipedes built by the Michaux family are still in existence.
   c. for most of the nineteenth century, few people rode bicycles just for fun.
   d. bicycles with wheels of different sizes cannot be ridden easily.

17. The first person to use a gear system on bicycles was
   a. H. J. Lawson.
   b. Kirkpatrick Macmillan.
   c. Pierre Michaux.
   d. James Starley.

18. This passage was most likely written in order to
   a. persuade readers to use bicycles for transportation.
   b. describe the problems that bicycle manufacturers encounter.
   c. compare bicycles used for fun with bicycles used for transportation.
   d. tell readers a little about the history of the bicycle.

19. Macmillan added iron rims to the tires of his bicycle to
   a. add weight to the bicycle.
   b. make the tires last longer.
   c. make the ride less bumpy.
   d. made the ride less tiring.

20. Read the following sentence from the fourth paragraph:

    Ten years later, James Starley, an English inventor, made several innovations that *revolutionized*
bicycle design.

    As it is used in the sentence, the word *revolutionized* most nearly means
   a. canceled.
   b. transformed.
   c. maintained.
   d. preserved.

21. Which of the following statements from the passage represents the writer’s *opinion*?
   a. The safety bicycle would look familiar to today’s cyclists.
   b. Two hundred years ago, bicycles did not even exist.
   c. The Michaux brothers called their bicycle a velocipede.
   d. Macmillan’s machine had tires with iron rims.
Read the directions for each of the following questions carefully and select the word that is the synonym or antonym for the word provided.

22. A synonym for *apathetic* is
   a. pitiable.
   b. indifferent.
   c. suspicious.
   d. evasive.

23. A synonym for *surreptitious* is
   a. expressive.
   b. secretive.
   c. emotional.
   d. artistic.

24. An antonym for *deterrent* is
   a. encouragement.
   b. obstacle.
   c. proponent.
   d. discomfort.

25. An antonym for *impertinent* is
   a. reverential.
   b. rude.
   c. relentless.
   d. polite.

26. A synonym for *animated* is
   a. abbreviated.
   b. civil.
   c. secret.
   d. lively.

27. A synonym for *augment* is
   a. repeal.
   b. evaluate.
   c. increase.
   d. criticize.

28. An antonym for *ludicrous* is
   a. absurd.
   b. somber.
   c. reasonable.
   d. charitable.
29. An antonym for archaic is
   a. tangible.
   b. modern.
   c. ancient.
   d. haunted.

30. A synonym for vindictive is
   a. outrageous.
   b. insulting.
   c. spiteful.
   d. offensive.

Answer each of the following grammar and usage questions.

31. Which of the following sentences uses the correct pronoun form?
   a. Do you think you will work with Jason or I on this project?
   b. Do you think you will work with Jason or me on this project?
   c. Do you think you will work with Jason or she on this project?
   d. Do you think you will work with Jason or he on this project?

32. Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated?
   a. Charlotte, who ran in the Boston Marathon last year will compete in this years New York Marathon.
   b. Charlotte who ran in the Boston Marathon, last year, will compete in this year’s New York Marathon.
   c. Charlotte who ran in the Boston Marathon last year, will compete in this years New York Marathon.
   d. Charlotte, who ran in the Boston Marathon last year, will compete in this year’s New York Marathon.

33. Which of the following sentences is capitalized correctly?
   a. The Governor gave a speech at the fourth of July picnic, which was held at morgan’s beach.
   b. The Governor gave a speech at the Fourth of July picnic, which was held at Morgan’s beach.
   c. The governor gave a speech at the Fourth of July picnic, which was held at Morgan’s Beach.
   d. The governor gave a speech at the fourth of july picnic, which was held at Morgan’s Beach.
34. Which of the following sentences uses the correct verb form?
   a. Before learning to read, my sister takes me to the public library.
   b. Before learning to read, my sister will take me to the public library.
   c. Before learning to read, my sister took me to the public library.
   d. Before learning to read, my sister has took me to the public library.

35. Which of the following sentences shows subject/verb agreement?
   a. The art professor, along with several of her students, is planning to attend the gallery opening tomorrow evening.
   b. The art professor, along with several of her students, are planning to attend the gallery opening tomorrow evening.
   c. The art professor, along with several of her students, plan to attend the gallery opening tomorrow evening.
   d. The art professor, along with several of her students, have planned to attend the gallery opening tomorrow evening.

36. In which of the following sentences is the verb NOT in agreement with the subject?
   a. Where are the forms you want me to fill out?
   b. Which is the correct form?
   c. Here is the forms you need to complete.
   d. There are two people who still need to complete the form.

37. In which of the following sentences is the pronoun incorrect?
   a. Francine can run much faster than me.
   b. Erin and Bob are painting the house by themselves.
   c. Five members of the team and I will represent our school.
   d. Our neighbors gave us some tomatoes from their garden.

38. Which of the following sentences uses the correct verb form?
   a. Only one of the many problems were solved.
   b. Only one of the many problems was solved.
   c. Only one of the many problems been solved.
   d. Only one of the many problems are solved.

39. Which of the following sentences uses punctuation correctly?
   a. Dr. Richard K Brown, CEO of the company, will speak to the scientists at Brookhaven National Laboratory on Wed at 9:00 AM.
   b. Dr Richard K Brown, C.E.O. of the company, will speak to the scientists at the Brookhaven National Laboratory on Wed. at 9:00 A.M.
   c. Dr. Richard K. Brown, C.E.O. of the company, will speak to the scientists at the Brookhaven National Laboratory on Wed. at 9:00 A.M.
   d. Dr. Richard K. Brown, C.E.O. of the company, will speak to the scientists at the Brookhaven National Laboratory on Wed at 9:00 AM.
40. Which of the following sentences is NOT a run-on sentence?
   a. He was from a small town, he moved to a very large city.
   b. He was from a small town he moved to a very large city.
   c. He was from a small town, but he moved to a very large city.
   d. He was from a small town but he moved to a very large city.

Choose the correctly spelled word to complete each of the following sentences.

41. Each of the new employees has similar ________.
   a. aspirations
   b. asparations
   c. aspirrations
   d. aspirations

42. The president and the vice president were a ________ pair.
   a. compatible
   b. compatable
   c. compmtable
   d. compatibel

43. I was skeptical of the claims made by the ________ salesman.
   a. loquatious
   b. loquacious
   c. loquacius
   d. loquecious

44. Who is your immediate ________?
   a. supervisor
   b. supervizor
   c. superviser
   d. supervizer

45. There are two types of ________: viral and bacterial.
   a. neumonia
   b. pnumonia
   c. pnemonia
   d. pneumonia
Choose the misspelled word in the questions below. If there are no mistakes, select choice d.

46. a. illuminate  
   b. enlighten  
   c. clarify  
   d. no mistakes

47. a. abolish  
   b. forfit  
   c. negate  
   d. no mistakes

48. a. zoology  
   b. meterology  
   c. anthropology  
   d. no mistakes

49. a. ajournment  
   b. tournament  
   c. confinement  
   d. no mistakes

50. a. vague  
   b. trepidation  
   c. vengence  
   d. no mistakes
ANSWERS

1. c. To retract something is to take it back or disavow it. This is the term usually applied to disavowing something erroneous or libelous printed in a newspaper.

2. c. To abstain means to refrain from something by one’s own choice.

3. c. Obsolescence is the state of being outdated.

4. a. A prospectus is a published report of a business and its plans for a program or offering.

5. b. A maverick is a political independent, nonconformist, or free spirit.

6. d. Agrarian means having to do with agriculture or farming.

7. b. To be feasible is to be practical, manageable, convenient, or serviceable.

8. c. Meticulous means extremely and excessively concerned with details.

9. d. Puerile means to be of or like a child; to be boyish, trifling, or silly.

10. b. A benevolent person is one who is charitable, giving.

11. c. To handle a baby gingerly would be to handle it delicately and with great caution.

12. b. A bonanza is a source of great wealth or prosperity.

13. c. To bequeath something is to pass it to another when you die.

14. d. To be supercilious means to show arrogant superiority and disdain for those one views as unworthy.

15. a. Magnanimous donations are noble in mind or heart.

16. a. Each paragraph of the passage describes an inventor whose inventions became more and more advanced. There is no evidence to support choice b. Choices c and d are incorrect because they both make statements that, according to the passage, are untrue.

17. d. The fourth paragraph states that James Starley added a gear to the pedals.

18. d. The passage gives the history of the bicycle. Choice a is incorrect because few opinions are included in the passage. There is no support for choices b and c.

19. b. This information is clearly stated in the second paragraph. The iron rims kept the tires from wearing down, and the tires lasted longer. Choice a is incorrect because although the iron rims probably did make the machine heavier, that was not Macmillan’s goal. Choice c is incorrect because no information is given about whether iron-rimmed or wooden tires moved more smoothly. There is no support for choice d.

20. b. Based on the paragraph, this is the only possible choice. Starley revolutionized the bicycle; he made many innovative changes, thereby transforming the form and shape of the bicycle. Based on the context, the other choices are incorrect.

21. a. This is the only choice that states an opinion. The writer cannot be certain that the safety bicycle would look familiar to today’s cyclists; it is his or her opinion that this is so. The other choices are presented as facts.

22. b. To be apathetic is to show little emotion or interest; to be indifferent is to have no particular interest or concern.

23. b. Surreptitious is acting in a stealthy or secretive manner.

24. a. A deterrent prevents or discourages; encouragement inspires or heartens.
25. Someone who is *impertinent* is rude; someone who is *polite* is courteous.

26. To be *animated* is to be filled with activity or vigor; *lively* is to be filled with energy.

27. To *augment* means to *increase* or expand in size or extent.

28. To be *ludicrous* is to be absurd; to be *reasonable* is to be rational.

29. *Archaic* means ancient or outdated; *modern* is current or contemporary.

30. To be *vindictive* is to be vengeful; to be *spiteful* means to be malicious.

31. *Jason or me* is the object of the sentence; the objective pronoun *me* is used.

32. In this sentence, the appositive—*who ran in the Boston Marathon last year*—describes Charlotte and is separated from the rest of the sentence with commas. The word year’s is possessive and has an apostrophe.

33. All proper nouns—*Fourth of July* and *Morgan’s Beach*—are capitalized correctly in this sentence.

34. This sentence is in the past tense and uses the verb *took*.

35. The subject of the sentence *art professor* is singular and takes the singular verb *is planning*.

36. The subject *forms* should take the plural verb *are*, not the singular is.

37. If completed, the sentence would read, Francine can run much faster than *I* can run, therefore the subjective pronoun *I* is used.

38. The subject of the sentence *one* takes the singular verb *was solved*.

39. Periods are correctly placed after all abbreviations in this sentence.

40. This sentence has a comma before the conjunction *but* which correctly connects the two complete thoughts in the sentence.

41. The correct spelling is *aspirations*.

42. The correct spelling is *compatible*.

43. The correct spelling is *loquacious*.

44. The correct spelling is *supervisor*.

45. The correct spelling is *pneumonia*.

46. *no mistakes*

47. The correct spelling is *forfeit*.

48. The correct spelling is *meteorology*.

49. The correct spelling is *adjournment*.

50. The correct spelling is *vengeance*.
This second practice test will give you another chance to measure your skills. By the time you have finished all of the chapters in this book and completed the two practice tests, you should see real progress in your vocabulary, reading comprehension, and spelling skills. This test should take about 30–45 minutes to complete.

Use the answer grid on the following page to fill in your answers to the questions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Choose the correct vocabulary word for each of the following sentences.

1. Portland’s oldest citizen was ________; he refused to leave his home, even when he was warned of rising floodwaters.
   a. recitative
   b. redundant
   c. repatriated
   d. recalcitrant

2. Michael and Brendan had such terrific ________; they always seemed to know, without being told, what the other felt.
   a. altercation
   b. equilibrium
   c. rapport
   d. symmetry

3. The politician’s ________ voice detailed the many projects he planned to tackle once he was in office.
   a. clamorous
   b. flocculent
   c. affable
   d. fervent

4. The audience puzzled over the ________ remark made by the mayoral candidate.
   a. obvious
   b. cryptic
   c. shrewd
   d. conniving

5. She shed ________ tears when she heard the tragic news.
   a. copious
   b. scant
   c. nonchalant
   d. genteel

6. After graduation, Charles requested a/an ________ so that he did not have to pay his school loans immediately.
   a. surrogate
   b. deferment
   c. tincture
   d. improvement
7. The non-profit agency bought office supplies using a tax _______ number.
   a. liability  
   b. exempt  
   c. information  
   d. accountability

8. With this group of _______ personalities, she was sure her party would be a success.
   a. scintillating  
   b. mundane  
   c. irradiated  
   d. burnished

9. Her _______ remarks were not taken seriously by anyone on the nominating committee.
   a. porous  
   b. obsessive  
   c. frivolous  
   d. durable

10. A key reference book detailing eyewitness accounts had to have _______ updates when new information surfaced.
    a. subsequent  
    b. personable  
    c. rote  
    d. steadfast

11. The National Parks Service, in _______ with its mission, preserves the great outdoors for all to enjoy.
    a. contention  
    b. amnesty  
    c. conflict  
    d. accordance

12. The exhibit at the botanical gardens is an unusual collection of cacti and other _______ from around the world.
    a. perennials  
    b. succulents  
    c. annuals  
    d. tubers
13. Although the freeway system continues to grow, it often cannot keep pace with a _______.
   a. burgeoning  
   b. beckoning  
   c. capitulating  
   d. exasperating

14. With admirable _______, the renowned orator spoke to the crowd gathered in the lecture hall.
   a. toil  
   b. ado  
   c. finesse  
   d. tedium

15. The _______ advice offered by his friend saved him from making a grave mistake.
   a. insensitive  
   b. judicious  
   c. metaphorical  
   d. unorthodox

Read the following passage and respond to the questions that follow.

Although many companies offer tuition reimbursement, most companies reimburse employees only for classes that are relevant to their position. This is a very limiting policy. A company that reimburses employees for all college credit courses—whether job-related or not—offers a service not only to the employees but to the entire company and greater community.

One good reason for giving employees unconditional tuition reimbursement is that it shows the company’s dedication to its employees. In today’s economy, where job security is a thing of the past and employees feel more and more expendable, it is important for a company to demonstrate to its employees that it cares. The best way to do this is with concrete investments in the employees and their futures.

In turn, this dedication to the betterment of company employees will create greater employee loyalty. A company that releases funds to pay for the education of its employees will get its money back by having employees stay with the company longer. Employee turnover will be reduced because even the employees who do not take advantage of the tuition reimbursement program will be more loyal to their company—just knowing that their company cares enough to pay for their education invokes loyalty.

Most importantly, the company that has an unrestricted tuition reimbursement program will have higher quality employees. Although these companies do indeed run the risk of losing money on employees who go on to another job in a different company as soon as they get their degree, more often than not, the employee will stay with the company. And even if employees do leave after graduation, it generally takes several years to complete any degree
program. If the employee leaves upon graduation, the employer will have had a more sophis-
ticated, more intelligent, and therefore more valuable and productive employee during that
employee’s tenure with the company. If the employee stays, that education will doubly ben-
efit the company. Not only is the employee more educated, but now that employee can be
promoted, and the company does not have to fill a high-level vacancy from the outside. Vacan-
cies can be filled by people who already know the company well.

Though unconditional tuition reimbursement requires a significant investment on the
employer’s part, it is perhaps one of the wisest investments a company can make.

16. According to the passage, unconditional tuition reimbursement is good for which of the following
reasons?
   a. Employees get a cheaper education.
   b. Employees become more valuable.
   c. Employees can find better jobs.
   d. Employers lose a great deal of money.

17. Which of the following statements, from the passage, is NOT an opinion?
   a. The best way to do this is with concrete investments in them.
   b. Most importantly, the company that has an unrestricted tuition reimbursement program
      will have higher quality employees.
   c. Although many companies offer tuition reimbursement, most companies reimburse
      employees only for classes that are relevant to their position.
   d. A company that puts out funds to pay for the education of its employees will get its money
      back by having employees stay with the company longer.

18. The author’s reason for writing this passage was to
   a. entertain the reader.
   b. narrate a story.
   c. explain tuition reimbursement.
   d. persuade the reader.

19. The writer most likely uses the word *wisest* in the last sentence, rather than words such as *profitable,*
    *practical,* or *beneficial,* because
   a. wisdom is associated with education, the subject of the passage.
   b. the writer is trying to appeal to people who are already highly educated.
   c. education could not be considered practical.
   d. the word *beneficial* is too abstract for readers to comprehend.

20. Which of the following words best describes the tone of this passage?
   a. insincere
   b. deceitful
   c. optimistic
   d. cynical
21. The passage suggests that, compared to employees of companies that offer unconditional tuition reimbursement, employees of companies that do not offer this benefit are
   a. less loyal.
   b. more likely to be promoted.
   c. not as smart.
   d. more likely to stay with the company.

22. In paragraph two, the word *expendable* most nearly means
   a. expensive.
   b. flexible.
   c. replaceable.
   d. extraneous.

23. The main idea of the passage is that
   a. companies should reimburse employees for work-related courses.
   b. both companies and employees would benefit from unconditional tuition reimbursement.
   c. companies should require their employees to take college courses.
   d. by insisting on a college degree, companies will be better able to fill vacancies from within.

Read each question carefully and select the word that is the synonym or antonym for the word provided.

24. An antonym for *disperse* is
   a. gather.
   b. agree.
   c. praise.
   d. satisfy.

25. A synonym for *eccentric* is
   a. normal.
   b. frugal.
   c. peculiar.
   d. selective.

26. A synonym for *commendable* is
   a. admirable.
   b. accountable.
   c. irresponsible.
   d. noticeable.
27. An antonym for *prevarication* is
   a. accolade.
   b. veracity.
   c. depreciation.
   d. mendacity.

28. An antonym for *mirth* is
   a. pallor.
   b. solemnity.
   c. penury.
   d. lethargy.

29. A synonym for *domain* is
   a. entrance.
   b. rebellion.
   c. formation.
   d. territory.

30. An antonym for *orient* is
   a. confuse.
   b. arouse.
   c. deter.
   d. simplify.

Answer each of the following grammar and usage questions.

31. Which of the following sentences uses capitalization correctly?
   a. Last Thursday, my Mother, my Aunt Barbara, and I went to the museum to see an exhibit of African art.
   b. Last Thursday, my mother, my aunt Barbara, and I went to the museum to see an exhibit of African art.
   c. Last Thursday, my mother, my aunt Barbara, and I went to the Museum to see an exhibit of African art.
   d. Last Thursday, my mother, my aunt Barbara, and I went to the museum to see an exhibit of African Art.

32. Which of the following sentences uses periods correctly?
   a. Dr Harrison will speak at the hotel in Chicago, Ill, on Thurs at 3:00 P.M.
   b. Dr. Harrison will speak at the hotel in Chicago, Ill, on Thurs at 3:00 PM.
   c. Dr Harrison will speak at the hotel in Chicago, Ill, on Thurs. at 3:00 P.M.
   d. Dr. Harrison will speak at the hotel in Chicago, Ill., on Thurs. at 3:00 P.M.
33. Which of the following sentences is NOT a complete sentence?
   a. Hearing the thunder, the lifeguard ordered us out of the water.
   b. Turn off the lights.
   c. Sunday afternoon spent reading and playing computer games.
   d. I was surprised to see that my neighbor had written a letter to the editor.

34. Which of the following sentences is a complete sentence?
   a. The newspapers are supposed to be delivered by 7:00, but I am usually finished before 6:45.
   b. I called the delivery service this morning, they told me the shipment would arrive on time.
   c. Look in the closet you should find it there.
   d. I was the first to sign the petition Harry was the second.

35. Which of the following sentences uses the correct verb form?
   a. Margaret brang a cake so that everyone in the office could help celebrate her birthday.
   b. Margaret brought a cake so that everyone in the office could help celebrate her birthday.
   c. Margaret bring a cake so that everyone in the office could help celebrate her birthday.
   d. Margaret had brung a cake so that everyone in the office could help celebrate her birthday.

36. Which of the following sentences shows subject/verb agreement?
   a. Neither of the dogs have been to obedience training.
   b. Neither of the dogs were to obedience training.
   c. Neither of the dogs is been to obedience training.
   d. Neither of the dogs has been to obedience training.

37. Which of the following sentences shows subject/verb agreement?
   a. One of the customers have complained about poor service.
   b. Neither of the customers have complained about poor service.
   c. Each of the customers have complained about poor service.
   d. Some of the customers have complained about poor service.

38. Which of the following sentences uses the italicized pronoun incorrectly?
   a. Alicia and me want to spend Saturday at Six Flags Amusement Park.
   b. Either Sam or William will bring his CD player to the party.
   c. She and I will work together on the project.
   d. Why won’t you let her come with us?
39. Which of the following sentences uses pronouns correctly?
   a. Four band members and me were chosen to attend the state competition; one of we will do the driving.
   b. Four band members and me were chosen to attend the state competition; one of us will do the driving.
   c. Four band members and I were chosen to attend the state competition; one of we will do the driving.
   d. Four band members and I were chosen to attend the state competition; one of us will do the driving.

Choose the misspelled word in the questions below. If there are no mistakes, select choice d.

40. a. phenomenal
    b. emulate
    c. misconception
    d. no mistakes

41. a. mischief
    b. temperture
    c. loveable
    d. no mistakes

42. a. stadium
    b. competitor
    c. athlectic
    d. no mistakes

43. a. dictionary
    b. auditorium
    c. biology
    d. no mistakes

44. a. geometry
    b. perimeter
    c. circumferance
    d. no mistakes

45. a. general
    b. corporal
    c. lieutenant
    d. no mistakes
Choose the correctly spelled word for the following sentences.

46. Do you think I should run for a seat on the city ________?
   a. counsel
   b. council

47. The amount for the carpet was a ________ price.
   a. fair
   b. fare

48. This problem is ________ complex.
   a. two
   b. to
   c. too

49. My grandmother is an ________ historian.
   a. imminent
   b. immanent
   c. eminent

50. ________ only four o’clock in the afternoon.
   a. It’s
   b. Its
ANSWERS

1. d. To be recalcitrant is to be stubbornly resistant.
2. c. To have rapport is to have mutual trust and emotional affinity.
3. d. A fervent voice is one that has great emotion or zest.
4. b. Cryptic means mysterious, hidden, or enigmatic.
5. a. Copious means plentiful or abundant.
6. b. A deferment is a delay.
7. b. Exempt means to be excused from a rule or obligation.
8. a. That which is scintillating is brilliant or sparkling.
9. c. Frivolous means not worthy of serious attention; of little importance.
10. a. Subsequent means following a specified thing in order or succession.
11. d. Accordance means in agreement or harmony.
12. b. Succulents are plants that have leaves specifically for storing water.
13. a. Burgeoning means emerging or new growth.
14. c. Finesse is skill, tact, and cleverness.
15. b. Judicious means to use or show good judgment; to be wise or sensible.
16. b. The idea that employees will become more valuable if they take courses is stated in the fourth paragraph: “the employer will have had a more sophisticated, more intelligent, and therefore more valuable and productive employee.”
17. c. This statement describes the many positions that companies can take when considering reimbursement for educational classes. This statement could be verified, as fact, by surveying companies to find out their tuition reimbursement policies.
18. d. The writer of this passage states an opinion: “A company that reimburses employees for all college credit courses—whether job related or not—offers a service not only to the employees but to the entire company.” The writer then proceeds to give reasons to persuade the reader of the validity of this statement.
19. a. By using a word associated with education, the writer is able to reinforce the importance of education and tuition reimbursement.
20. c. The passage is optimistic and describes only positive effects of unconditional reimbursement; there are virtually no negative words.
21. a. If employees of companies that offer unconditional tuition reimbursement are more loyal to their companies (see the second and third paragraphs), it follows that other employees will be less loyal because their company is not showing enough dedication to their betterment.
22. c. Expendable means replaceable. The writer uses the word immediately after saying that job security is a thing of the past. This clue tells you that workers do not feel they are important or valuable to a company that can fire them on a moment’s notice.
23. b. This main idea is explicitly stated in the last sentence of the first paragraph and again at the end of the passage.
24. a. Disperse means to scatter; to gather means to collect in one place.
25. c. An eccentric person is considered to be odd, unusual, eccentric, or peculiar.
26. a. Both commendable and admirable mean worthy, qualified, or desirable.
27. b. Prevarication is an evasion of the truth; veracity means truthfulness.
28. b. Mirth means merriment; solemnity means seriousness.
29. d. A domain is an area governed by a ruler; a territory is an area for which someone is responsible.
30. a. To orient means to adjust, become familiar; to confuse means to bewilder.
31. b. Every proper noun and adjective in this sentence is correctly capitalized.
32. d. Periods are placed after Dr., Ill., Thurs., and P.M.
33. c. This is a sentence fragment and is missing the helping verb was that would make it a complete sentence.
34. a. Choice a is the only complete sentence. Choices b, c, and d are run-on sentences.
35. b. This sentence is in the past tense and uses the verb brought.
36. d. Neither is singular as is has been.
37. d. Some is plural as is have complained.
38. a. Alicia and I is the subject of the sentence, therefore the subjective pronoun I has to be used to make the sentence correct.
39. d. Four band members and I is the subject of the sentence; the subjective pronoun I is correct. Us is the object of the preposition; the objective pronoun us is correct.
40. a. The correct spelling is phenomenal.
41. b. The correct spelling is temperature.
42. c. The correct spelling is athletic.
43. d. no mistakes
44. c. The correct spelling is circumference.
45. d. no mistakes
46. b. The correct spelling is council.
47. a. The correct spelling is fair.
48. c. The correct spelling is too.
49. c. The correct spelling is eminent.
50. a. The correct spelling is It’s.
active voice: when the subject is performing the action (as opposed to passive voice)
agreement: the state of being balanced in number (e.g., singular subjects and singular verbs; plural antecedents and plural pronouns)
antecedent: the noun that is replaced by a pronoun
cause: a person or thing that makes something happen
clause: a group of words containing a subject and predicate
comparative: the adjective form showing the greater degree in quality or quantity, formed by adding \(-er\) (e.g., happier)
comparison: showing how two ideas or items are similar
complex sentence: a sentence with at least one dependent and one independent clause
compound sentence: a sentence with at least two independent clauses
conjunctive adverb: a word or phrase that often works with a semi-colon to connect two independent clauses and show the relationship to one another (e.g., however, therefore, likewise)
contraction: a word that uses an apostrophe to show that a letter or letters have been omitted (e.g., can’t)
contrast: showing how two ideas or items are different

coordinating: conjunction one of seven words—and, but, for, nor, or, so, yet—that serve to connect two independent clauses

dependent clause: a clause that has a subordinating conjunction and expresses an incomplete thought

direct object: the person or thing that receives the action of the sentence

fragment: an incomplete sentence (may or may not have a subject and predicate)

gerund: the noun form of a verb, created by adding –ing to the verb base

helping verb: (auxiliary verb) verbs that help indicate exactly when an action will take place, is taking place, did take place, should take place, might take place, etc.

homophone: a word that sounds exactly like another word but has a different spelling and meaning (e.g., bare, bear)

independent clause: a clause that expresses a complete thought and can stand on its own

indirect object: the person or thing that receives the direct object

infinitive: the base form of a verb plus the word to (e.g., to go)

intransitive verb: a verb that does not take an object (the subject performs the action on him/her/itself)

mechanics: the rules governing punctuation, capitalization, and spelling

modifier: a word or phrase that describes or qualifies a person, place, thing, or action

parallel structure: a series of words, phrases, or clauses that all follow the same grammatical pattern

participial phrase: the adjective form of a verb, created by adding –ing to the verb base

passive voice: when the subject of the sentence is being acted upon (passively “receives” the action)

past participle: the verb form expressing what happened in the past, formed by a past tense helping verb + the simple past tense form of the verb

phrase: a group of words that do not contain both a subject and a predicate

predicate: the part of the sentence that tells us what the subject is or does

present participle: the verb form expressing what is happening now, formed by a present tense helping verb and –ing

proper noun: a noun that identifies a specific person, place, or thing, such as Elm Street

redundancy: the unnecessary repetition of words or ideas

run-on: a sentence that has two or more independent clauses without the proper punctuation or connecting words (e.g., subordinating conjunction) between them

style: the manner in which something is done; in writing, the combination of a writer’s word choice, sentence structure, tone, level of formality, and level of detail

subject: the person, place, or thing that performs the action of the sentence

subjunctive: the verb form that indicates something that is wished for or contrary to fact
subordinating conjunction: a word or phrase that introduces an adverb clause, making the clause dependent and showing its relationship to another (usually independent) clause (e.g. because, since, while)

superlative: the adjective form showing the greatest degree in quality or quantity, formed by adding –est (e.g., happiest)

transition: a word or phrase used to move from one idea to the next and show the relationship between those ideas (e.g., however, next, in contrast)

transitive verb: a verb that takes an object (someone or something “receives” the action of the verb)

usage: the rules that govern the form of the words we use and how we string words together in sentences